

# Storyshift

Storyshift adaption by Hacki

Original Storyshift by Voltra

## Legend

Normal – character dialogue

(Round brackets) – flavored text/narrative *or* character whispering/communicating in sign language

[square brackets] – stage directions

Underlined – author’s note

*Cursive* – character singing

## Chapters:

Chapter 1.1: [The tale](#)

Chapter 1.2: [Your great friend!](#)

Chapter 1.3: [Amalgamation](#)

Chapter 1.4: [Welcome home!](#)

Chapter 1.5: [Boneache](#)

Chapter 2.1: [Another Human](#)

Chapter 2.2: [Snowdin Forest](#)

Chapter 2.3: [His Trousle](#)

Chapter 2.4: [Home Commune](#)

Chapter 3.1: [Waterfalls](#)

Chapter 3.2: [Plot twist Betrayal](#)

Chapter 3.3: [Showdown against a powerful Mage](#)

Chapter 4.1: [A tense meet up](#)

Chapter 4.2: [Back in action](#)

Chapter 4.3: [Spider Dance](#)

Chapter 4.4: [A world somewhere else](#)

Chapter 4.5: [The CORE](#)

Chapter 4.6: [True warrior's spirit](#)

Chapter 5.1: [Storyshift](#)

Chapter 5.2: [Facing the King](#)

Chapter 5.3: [Dark, Darker, Yet Darker](#)

Chapter 5.4: [An Ending](#)

Chapter 6: [The truth behind the story](#)

[Credits](#)

[???](#)

[Wingding translations](#)

[Temmie translations](#)

Chapter 1.1: The tale

[← Go to beginning again](#)

(Once upon a time)

(Humans and Monsters ruled peacefully over earth)

(With time, the humans felt superior, craved for more power, and treated the monsters horribly)

(Furious of the humans' twisted worldview, the monsters protested)

(Soon after, war broke out)

(A brutal fight filled the sky with magic and blades)

(Eventually, the humans won and casted the monsters underground)

(With their DETERMINATION, they created a barrier around Mt. Ebbot that would only allow men to enter, but not to leave)

(No monster left ever since)

(No monster was seen on the surface ever since)

(Only the bravest would dare to cross the barrier and enter the underground)

(But that would require taking a fall)

(After a while, the humans became bored)

(Without any monsters to suppress, they started fighting each other)

(While the monsters were left underground, alone in their eternal suffering, wondering if things would ever change)

(One day, things did change)

[Shows Chara tripping and falling from a cliff into the underground]

(201X)

(STORYSHIFT)

Chapter 1.2: Your great friend!

[← Go to beginning again](#)

[Frisk has fallen from the cliff into the underground onto a golden flower bed]

[They immediately get up and proceed their way into a pitch-black room]

[The canvas shows Napstablook with their back turned to Frisk]

[Napstablook turns around, which glitches on their face instead of their eyes. Their white, ghoulish body is also glitching forwards and backwards]

Napstablook: oh...hello..... you must be new here... i....i haven't seen a human for quite a while...how interesting. sorry.....i haven't introduced myself to you yet... i must be a horrible friend. well, my name is blooky....but that's just my nickname. actually, i'm napstablook...napstablook the ghost. what's your name? ... well, you don't have to tell me..... i guess you have a lot of questions right now and uh....i'm trying my best to answer them..... that's what friends do, right?

[Napstablook fight starts]

Napstablook: look at that heart, that's....um....that's your soul i guess. and yeah, that's it..... gee....i'm terrible at explaining.... i gotta cry....

[Napstablook starts crying. Tears hit the bullet hell box. Napstablook keeps crying until Frisk's soul gets hit by the tears. Dodging doesn't add any further dialogue]

[The moment a tear hits Frisk's soul, Frisk's HP skips to 1 and Napstablook immediately stops crying]



AND SHOW YOU EVERYTHING THAT IS NEEDED FOR YOU TO KNOW! IN THIS ROOM, THERE'S NOTHING MUCH, BUT FOLLOW ME IN THE NEXT ROOM AND YOU WILL HAVE THE ADVENTURE OF YOUR LIFE TIME, I PROMISE!

[The next room is a long room full of puzzles]

Papyrus: HEHE, THAT WAS WHAT I WAS TALKING ABOUT! PUZZLES AND MORE PUZZLES! ORIGINALLY, MONSTERS DID SET UP PUZZLES TO STOP HUMANS BUT SINCE BARELY ANY HUMANS COME THROUGH THESE DAYS, THEY'RE FOR NOTHING USEFUL. SO, I WORKED HARD TO RECALIBRATE THE PUZZLES, YOU KNOW IN CASE A HUMAN COMES THROUGH, BUT YOU SEEM NICE SO I WILL HELP YOU! JUST KIDDING, MY PUZZLES WON'T DO YOU ANY HARM. WHY DON'T YOU FIRST TRY THEM OUT YOURSELF? YOU CAN ALWAYS COME TO ME TO ASK FOR HELP!

[Papyrus steps aside to let Frisk do the puzzles]

[The puzzle room consists of five different puzzles that Frisk solves one by one]

[Papyrus follows Frisk each time they completed a puzzle]

[When Frisk completed all puzzles, Papyrus steps in]

Papyrus: YOU DID ALL THE PUZZLES VERY GREATLY AND THAT EVEN WITHOUT MY HELP! I'M ALREADY SO PROUD OF YOU! I NEVER THOUGHT OF MEETING SUCH A PUZZLE ENTHUSIASIST LIKE YOU! IF YOU LOVE PUZZLES SO MUCH, THEN YOU WILL BE ACCELERATED BY THE NEXT ROOM THAT AWAITS YOU!

[The next puzzle room consists of a large area patched with different grey tiles and some small buttons on the side of the wall]

[Papyrus walks over to the buttons and turns to Frisk]

Papyrus: THIS, HUMAN, IS A SPECIAL PUZZLE DEDICATED TO AN UNFORGIVABLY SPECIAL PERSON...NO, TWO UNFORGIVABLY SPECIAL PEOPLE! IF YOU CAN SOLVE THIS PUZZLE, YOU ARE TRULY A GENIUS! LET ME EXPLAIN THE RULES FIRST: WHEN I TURN ON THIS MACH...UH BUTTONS, THEN THE TILES WILL RANDOM TAKE ON DIFFERENT COLORS THAT SERVE DIFFERENT FUNCTIONS. RED TILES WOULD BE IMPASSABLE. BLUE TILES ARE WATER TILES THAT WILL GET YOUR CLOTHES SOGGY. STEPPING ON GREEN TILES WOULD MAKE YOU FIGHT A MONSTER. YELLOW TILES WOULD SIMPLY PUSH YOU BACK ONTO THE PREVIOUS TILE. ORANGE TILES WOULD MAKE YOU ORANGE SCENTED WHILE PURPLE TILES WOULD MAKE YOU SMELL LIKE LEMONS. AND PINK TILES, WELL THEY DON'T DO ANYTHING. DID YOU UNDERSTAND EVERYTHING?

(Did you understand Papyrus' instructions?)

♥ YES

NO

[When clicking on YES]

Papyrus: GREAT! NOW I WILL TURN ON THESE BUTTONS! AND DON'T WORRY. YOU WILL BE FINE.

[Papyrus turns to the buttons and clicks onto them]

[Nothing happens. Papyrus keeps pushing the buttons]

Papyrus: DANG IT! WHAT IS WRONG WITH THIS? SORRY HUMAN, THIS WILL WORK ANY SECOND!

[Papyrus keeps pushing but nothing happens. Papyrus frustratedly shakes the wall]

[Nothing happens]

[Papyrus turns to the human again]

Papyrus: WELL, SEEMS LIKE THIS PUZZLE IS BROKEN. I GOTTA FIX IT WHENEVER I'VE GOT TIME FOR IT. SORRY ABOUT THAT HUMAN, BUT I PROMISE THAT YOU WILL CERTAINLY LIKE THE NEXT ROOM!

[In the next room, which is significantly smaller than the previous rooms, there's nothing but an anime cat-doll mannequin in the middle of the room]

[The mannequin stares at Frisk with empty eyes]

[Papyrus goes over to the mannequin and points at it]

Papyrus: THIS MIGHT LOOK LIKE A CHALLENGE FOR YOU NOW, HUMAN, BUT DO NOT BE AFRAID! MANY MONSTERS HAVE A HOSTILE ATTITUDE TOWARDS HUMANS LIKE YOU, BUT THEY DO NOT MEAN ANY BAD. THEY ARE JUST AFRAID, YOU KNOW? NOT MANY MONSTERS HAVE SEEN HUMANS LIKE YOU. ALL YOU NEED TO DO IS TALK TO THEM, SHOW THEM YOUR MERCY AND THEY WILL BE READY TO SPARE YOU AS WELL! THE KEY IS TO BE KIND TO OTHERS. THAT'S WHY I GOT SO POPULAR AMONGST MONSTERS! C'MON HUMAN AND TALK TO THIS MANNEQUIN!

[When Frisk approaches the mannequin]

(The eyes of this mannequin stare directly in your soul)

(Would you like to disturb it?)

♥ Disturb it

Do nothing

[Selecting "Disturb it" triggers a fight with the mannequin. Frisk enters the bullet hell once again, however with more options than previously with Napstablook]

Papyrus: SEE? YOU JUST ENTERED A FIGHT! JUST PRETEND THE MANNEQUIN STARTED THIS FIGHT WITH YOU AND YOU DO WANT TO CALM IT DOWN. OF COURSE, THE EASIER WAY IS TO

USE FIGHT TO STRIKE IT DOWN, BUT WE'RE NOT DOING THAT. WHEN YOU ACT, IT'S FAR MORE EFFECTIVE. TRY THAT OUT, HUMAN!

(ACT)

(CHECK: Mannequin)

(Mannequin – 0 ATK 0 DEF)

(Papyrus' training dummy. Or is it?)

(TALK: Mannequin)

(You said "Hi" to the mannequin)

Mannequin: .....

[The mannequin doesn't attack]

Papyrus: MOST OTHER MONSTERS WOULD ATTACK AFTER YOU HAD YOUR ROUND, BUT OF COURSE, THIS IS JUST A MANNEQUIN. THEY DON'T DO MUCH! SEE? THE MANNEQUIN IS SPARING YOU. THAT'S BECAUSE THEIR NAME IS YELLOW, YOU, SEE? ALL YOU GOTTA DO IS ACCEPT THEIR MERCY AND WE'RE DONE FOR TODAY!

(MERCY)

(SPARE: Mannequin)

[After sparing the mannequin, the fight ends]

Papyrus: WELL DONE, HUMAN! I'M ALREADY SO PROUD OF YOU! YOU... YOU'VE COME SO FAR AND THAT'S BARELY AFTER WE HAVE JUST MET EACH OTHER! I CAN ALREADY SEE NOW THAT YOU'RE BECOMING A GREAT PERSON! AND THAT'S ONLY BECAUSE I, THE GREAT PAPYRUS, DECIDED TO HELP YOU OUT. LOOKS LIKE ALL MY EFFORTS ARE BEARING FRUITS! WELL, NOT



LITERALLY BUT YOU KNOW WHAT I MEAN. BUT...WE DON'T ALWAYS HAVE TO WORK SO HARD, DO WE? I THINK YOU DESERVED A BREAK. COME WITH ME!

[Papyrus and Frisk enter the next room, which is just an empty room with a few items scattered throughout the room. No monsters yet. On the walls are several small tubes with bubbles ascending from it]

Papyrus: HUMAN, THIS ROOM IS CALLED THE RELAXING ROOM. IT'S BUILT FOR FOLKS TO CALM DOWN AFTER A STRESSFUL DAY. I OF COURSE DO NOT NEED TO RELAX, BUT THIS TIME I AM ACCOMPAGNING YOU BECAUSE YOU NEED TO RELAX. AND WELL, SOMETIMES I AM CHECKING BY TO SEE WHETHER MY FOLKS ARE DOING ALRIGHT! THAT'S NOT WHAT A GOOD CARETAKER DOES! THAT'S WHAT A GREAT CARETA-

[The conversation suddenly got cut short by a sudden encounter]

(Froggit hopped in)

(ACT)

(COMPLIMENT: Froggit)

(You told Froggit that they look adorable)

(Froggit takes it as a compliment)

Froggit: Ribbit...ribbit...

[Papyrus suddenly enters the fighting screen, frowning furiously at the Froggit]

Papyrus: CANNOT YOU SEE THAT WE'RE RELAXING RIGHT NOW?

Froggit: Ribbit...

[Fight ends]

Papyrus: SORRY HUMAN, THAT FROGGIT JUST INTERRUPTED OUR PEACEFUL, RELAXING CONVERSATION. BUT THE WAY YOU DEALT WITH THIS SUDDEN ENCOUNTER WAS INCREDIBLE! YOU DIDN'T USE VIOLENCE, NOT EVEN ONCE. YOU, HUMAN, YOU LEARN SO FAST! AND LOOK! ISN'T THAT THE FROGGIT THAT YOU JUST ENCOUNTERED?

[Papyrus turns to the walls and indeed there now sits a Froggit sprite, relaxing between the sparkling tubes]

Papyrus: FINALLY, SOMEBODY ENJOYING MY INCREDIBLE RELAXING ROOM! I BET THAT WAS BECAUSE YOU WERE SO NICE TO THEM. SEE HUMAN? THE NICER YOU ARE TO MONSTERS, THE MORE YOU WILL HAVE A PLEASANT CHAT HERE WITH, SO MAKE SURE TO VISIT THE RELAXING ROOM EVERY NOW AND THEN! ALSO, FEEL FREE TO CHAT WITH OTHER MONSTERS ANYTIME. MOST OF THEM ARE VERY KIND INSIDE!

[Frisk can now interact with the Froggit they have spared previously]

Froggit: Ribbit... Ribbit... (Thank you for sparing me...)

[When interacting with Papyrus again]

Papyrus: I SEE WE'RE ALREADY BECOMING CLOSE FRIENDS! BUT SERIOUSLY, I REALLY LIKE YOU, HUMAN. IT'S LIKE I'M FINALLY HAVING A FRIEND. WELL, IT'S NOT LIKE I DIDN'T HAVE ANY FRIENDS BEFORE. IN FACT, I HAD A LOT OF FRIENDS PREVIOUSLY, BUT IT'S... WELL IT'S COMPLICATED BUT LET'S SAY: I'M FINALLY HAVING A FRIEND AFTER A VERY LONG TIME BEING IN THE INTERSTICE OF HAVING FRIENDS AND HAVING NO FRIENDS! HOW DO YOU LIKE THAT?

(Like that?)

♥ YES

NO

Papyrus: NYEH HEH HEH!! I KNEW YOU LIKE THAT!

(BEEP...)

Papyrus: WHOOPS! DOOPS! THAT'S SOMEONE CALLING ME! [Picks up his phone and talks to it] UH HUH. YES. YES OF COURSE! I WILL BE THERE IN A MINUTE!

[Papyrus puts his phone away again and turns to Frisk]

Papyrus [to Frisk]: EXCUSE ME HUMAN, I ACTUALLY THOUGHT WE COULD HANG OUT TOGETHER AS FRIENDS ALL DAY, BUT WELL... THIS IS URGENT. AND UNEXPECTED. I HOPE YOU WILL BE OKAY IN THE MEANWHILE. IN CASE THERE IS SOMETHING YOU NEED HELP WITH, I'LL DROP YOU MY PHONE NUMBER AND YOU CAN CALL ANYTIME YOU WANT!

(Papyrus gives you his phone number)

Papyrus: WELL HUMAN, I GOTTA GO FOR NOW! BE GOOD WHILE I'M GONE!

[Papyrus spins away and leaves the canvas. Frisk is there on their own]

[Frisk now has the choice to explore the rest of the ruins all on their own]

Chapter 1.3: Amalgamation

[← Go to beginning again](#)

[Most of the rooms Frisk entered were puzzle rooms which random encounters]

[In one of them, there was a table with a bowl with four sauce packages and a sign saying "Take one"]

(Sauce package – Who is the world would drink a sauce package without anything else? Heals 10 HP)

[During that, Papyrus called Frisk several times, asking random questions. Here they are:]

(Ring... Ring...)

Papyrus: HELLO! IT'S ME, YOUR FRIEND PAPYRUS! I JUST WANTED TO ASK YOU THIS RANDOM QUESTION THAT JUST CAME INTO MY MIND. WHICH SAUCE DO YOU PREFER: TOMATO SAUCE OR BOLOGNA SAUCE?

(Which sauce do you prefer?)

♥ Tomato

Bologna

(You told Papyrus that you prefer tomato sauce)

Papyrus: ALRIGHT, I GOT IT! THANK YOU FOR YOUR REPLY!

(Ring... Ring...)

Papyrus: HELLO! PAPYRUS HERE AGAIN. SORRY TO DISRUPT YOU AGAIN, BUT YOU DON'T DISLIKE THE OTHER SAUCE, DO YOU? LIKE, WOULD YOU IMMEDIATELY VOMIT WHEN YOU EAT SOME BOLOGNA SAUCE? ... NO? WELL, THAT'S SO GREAT! SEE YOU SOON!

(Ring... Ring...)

Papyrus: HEY, IT'S ME AGAIN, PAPYRUS! ... WHY AM I CALLING SO MUCH? WELL, THERE'S NO PECULIAR REASON FOR THAT, NO OTHER THAN I'M DOING A SURVEY! EXACTLY, YOU KNOW, DOING SURVEYS IS HARD AND IMPORTANT WORK FOR CARETAKERS LIKE ME. SO, ANOTHER QUESTION. DO YOU HAVE ANY FOOD ALLERGIES?

(Do you have any food allergies?)

NO

♥ Gluten allergy

(You told Papyrus that you're allergic to gluten)

Papyrus: GLUTEN? I DON'T KNOW WHAT THAT IS BUT I GUESS IT'S SOMETHING KNOWN IN YOUR HUMAN WORLD. LUCKILY, THE GREAT PAPYRUS HERE DOESN'T USE ANY HUMAN GROCERIES! THEY DON'T SELL THEM HERE ...

[There was one peculiar large room with no puzzles, but a weird melting creature blocking the way, wrapped up in a blanket]

[Alphys is focused onto a show that is running on a tiny television. She's eating potato chips from a chips bag in the meanwhile]

[When Frisk tries interacting with Alphys, following flavored text displays]

(Crunch.... crunch.... crunch....)

(This monster seems absorbed into their show)

(Unfortunately, they are unaware that they're blocking your way)

(Disturb them?)

♥ YES

NO

(You gently poked the monster)

Alphys: Huh? What? Who's there?

[Alphys turns around and notices Frisk. Terrified they backed away, but still blocking the way]

Alphys: A human? Ahh...I'm not prepared for a human to come through today. This place is all messy. What will they think of me? What am I gonna do? ...

[Frisk enters a fight with Alphys]

(Alphys blocks your way)

Alphys: Human, please don't hurt me! I haven't done anything to you.

(ACT)

[For the Alphys fight, there are following acting options: CHECK, TALK, FLIRT and HUG. For sparing Alphys, Frisk must talk to her three times and then hug her]

[Alphys' stats are: 5 ATK 15 DEF – This lizard monster wouldn't stop melting]

[Alphys attacks Frisk by throwing several boxes from above at Frisk's soul or by zapping Frisk's soul from left and right, all while being in the default red soul mode]

[When talking to Alphys the first time]

(TALK: Alphys)

(You said "Hi" to Alphys)

Alphys: Um...hi.

[Alphys attacks]

[When talking to Alphys the second time]

(TALK: Alphys)

(You asked Alphys whether she likes anime)

(Alphys suddenly gets very excited)

Alphys: Ahhh... Eeeeehh... !!!

[Alphys attacks even more furiously]

Alphys: Sorry, I'm just so glad someone asked!

[When talking to Alphys the third time]

(TALK: Alphys)

(You tell Alphys that you like her style)

Alphys: Oh really? You...mean it? Well, I have a really nice dress at home. I wish I could show it to you.

[Alphys attacks weakly]

Alphys: I'm surprised that you didn't try to fight me even once. To be honest, I was afraid when I first saw you, but I guess there's nothing I should be afraid of now. That's unusual for someone, who has been living in fear for a very long time.

[When hugging Alphys]

(HUG: Alphys)

(Seeing that Alphys has calmed down, you walked over to her and gave her a big, gentle hug)

(Alphys seems irritated)

Alphys: Is...that a hug?

[Fight ends]

[Frisk is still hugging Alphys for a while, until Alphys lets go of Frisk]

Alphys: I can't remember the last time when someone hugged me. Especially since I have...this body. Moreover, I can't remember the last time I saw a human soul like yours. Well, it is very nice to meet you, human! My name is Alphys. Uhh... [steps aside and points at the way above] You can go on. Don't bother me. ...

[Frisk was just about to leave the Alphys room when Alphys suddenly rushes after Frisk]

Alphys: Hey, wait! Actually, would you mind if I follow you for a while? It's just, I have been alone for so long and having good company might do some good for me. Of course, if you don't mind.

(Do you mind Alphys coming with you?)

♥ I don't mind

I love anime

Alphys: Eeep, thank you!

[Alphys follows Frisk into the next room, which is a huge circular room with a single puzzle inside of it]

[Having spotted the puzzle, Alphys excitedly steps ahead into the middle of the room]

Alphys: Look human, another puzzle! Seems like Papyrus is truly obsessed with puzzles. But do not fear, human. I have spent plenty of time in these puzzle rooms which made me a puzzle expert, so I can help you out if you need it! It must not be that hard.

[Alphys steps to the puzzle and carefully investigates the instructions]

Alphys: Hm...looks like Papyrus changed all the puzzles again. This one doesn't sound as easy as I thought it would be. Hey, maybe we can try them together? I mean, why not? Together sounds better than on your own. I can read the instructions and then we can solve it together, right? Ready, human?

♥ YES

NO

Alphys: Great! Hm...Mr. Bradley goes to the bakery to buy 500 pretzels and gives 467 bagels to Miss Calisto who owns 50 donkeys. Please calculate the radius of the sun and select the correct answer by pressing the respective buttons on the floor. What did Papyrus even think while doing this puzzle? Wait...there's an explanation of the buttons below, I'll just read it. A means I don't know. B means 696.340 kilometers. C means 500 pretzels. And D just says "Papyrus". Hm...B sounds like the most reasonable answer, I'm gonna select that.

[Alphys steps onto the B button, but a monitor above the instruction board flashes up and proclaims "WRONG"]

Alphys: Huh? Wrong? But how? ... Hehe, well, sometimes even an expert makes mistakes. Maybe you have a better idea, human. Go for it.

[The correct answer would be A: "I don't know". If Frisk steps onto the A button, the monitor displays "CORRECT"]

Alphys: Haha, well that was the right answer, apparently. You've got a good sense for puzzles, human. Have you practiced earlier? ... Hm, probably Papyrus told you everything about puzzles earlier, that's why you know all of them. Well ... Why don't we go on since you solved that puzzle?

[Frisk and Alphys enter the next room which is a slightly longer room. The ceiling and walls of this room is covered with spider webs]

[A sign in the middle of the room displays...]

(Spider Bake Sale – goes to spiders in need)

Alphys: Oh... This, human, is the Spider Bake Sale. They're currently collecting donations as the spiders living in the ruins are having quite a hard time. You haven't fought a spider yet, have you? ... That's good! Because otherwise you would be in big trouble. I don't have any money to donate to the spiders, so I usually give them some chips. Hope they're okay with that. Shoot! I must have dropped my chips bag when fighting you earlier!



(Spider Donut – 9G)

(Spider Cider – 18G)

(Do you want to buy a Spider Donut?)

♥ YES

NO

(You left 9G in the web)

(The spiders crawled down and dropped a donut in your hands)

(The frosting of the donut looks nice, but you wonder what's inside)

Alphys: Geez, their items are getting more expensive every day. Guess inflation affects the Underground pretty badly.

[When leaving the Spider Bake Sale room, Frisk and Alphys enter a longer room with quite some landscape which should resemble the outer world]

[However, the landscape is merely poorly painted canvas glued onto the walls]

Alphys: You know, human... It was actually I who invented all these puzzles. They're originally designed to capture humans, but since no more humans entered the Underground, Papyrus recalibrated them, mainly serving for entertainment purposes. You might not believe me at first, but I used to be the king's royal scientist! Emphasis on "used". It was until...well I became fatally sick and... .. Then I ran away and hid in the ruins ever since. I don't want anyone to see me like this. I still wanted to help Monsterkind with my experiments and inventions, but I was so afraid that people would see how I've become! My body aches, it won't stop melting and I constantly have the feeling that my body would be falling apart or that I would one day melt completely. Besides, I don't have any friends here, except of my anime series and my beloved potato chips. I know that I look threatening to most monsters, but at the same time I have the feeling that being alone and sitting around all the time would make me feel worse. Besides, laying around and watching anime doesn't make my body hurt less. ...

[Alphys suddenly stops and turns around several times]

Alphys: You're probably wondering why I'm telling you all of this. After all, we have just met a few minutes ago. Well... I just have the deep conviction that you're someone I can trust my feelings upon. It's nothing I can prove but it's something I know. I have met another person like that in my life before... Papyrus. I told him everything about me. Well, it started with him be like "Oh my lord, aren't you the royal scientist who disappeared one day?" and I was like "Yes" and then he was like "What

happened with you?" and then, I told him everything. Just like with you, I had the conviction that I could trust Papyrus, no matter what. And he promised me to not tell anyone else about me. ... The monsters of the ruins should be lucky to have Papyrus as their caretaker! He's exactly that sort of friend that would never let you go when he has closed you in his heart! I guess his influence did something positive upon you, too. ... There's something else I know about you. You have something, we monsters do not have, and that's called DETERMINATION. ... Use it wisely and do good with it.

[Alphys goes on walking again and they entered the next room which is similar, but with more floral and natural elements]

Alphys: I've been talking too much for way too long again, hehe. But don't let my story irritate you. There must be more important things you have to do and to be honest... ... walking with you is really fun. It makes me forget about the pain for a moment. Maybe I should try making more friends. But... I don't know. I still have to find out where my heart leads me to.

[When reaching the end of the room]

Alphys: I think I should head back again. It...um...it was really nice to get to know you. And that was definitely a good walk! Um... ... See you soon, friend!

[Alphys turns around, heads back and disappears from the canvas]

[Frisk enters the next room]

Chapter 1.4: Welcome home!

[← Go to beginning again](#)

[The next room is a long, vertical hallway with a funny house at the end of it. It's a weirdly shaped house which seems to be a fusion of different elements, colors, shapes, and segments]

[Papyrus exits the house and immediately notices Frisk]

Papyrus: HUMAN, IT'S YOU! WHAT A SURPRISE TO MEET YOU UP RIGHT IN FRONT OF MY HOUSE!

[Papyrus walks over to Frisk]

Papyrus: I HAVE FINISHED DOING MY NECESSITIES AND I WAS JUST ABOUT TO PICK YOU UP, BUT APPARENTLY YOU FOUND YOUR WAY TO MY HOUSE ALL ON YOUR OWN! I MUST SAY THAT I UNDERESTIMATED YOU! I AM VERY PROUD OF YOU, MY FRIEND, AND I HOPE YOU ALREADY MADE A LOT OF NEW FRIENDS IN THE UNDERGROUND! ANYWAY, COME WITH ME! I HAVE A VERY GREAT SURPRISE FOR YOU!

[Papyrus heads into the house and Frisk follows]

[The interior of the house consists of a large living room with a couch, a TV, a kitchen corner with several cupboards above the stove and a small table with chairs. There's a mirror attached on the wall. Three doors are leaving out from the living room]

(What a nice, tidy living room. The smell of homecooked spaghetti fills the air)

Papyrus: SMELL THAT DELICIOUS TASTE OF PASTA AND SAUCE, HUMAN? EXACTLY! THAT'S YOUR SURPRISE. I THOUGHT WE COULD CELEBRATE YOUR ARRIVAL WITH SOME HOMECOOKED SPAGHETTI, MADE BY NO ONE ELSE THAN CHEFCOOK PAPYRUS! COME TO THE TABLE AND SIT DOWN!

[Frisk sits down. Papyrus goes to the kitchen corner. He takes some noodles from the big pot, fills it into a homemade bowl and pours some sauce onto it. Papyrus then goes to the table, gives Frisk the bowl and sits down as well]

(Homemade spaghetti. Papyrus made these specifically for you)

(You remember eating this dish back at your home)

(You took a bite. The pasta was a bit too salty for your liking, but other than that, it tastes really good)

Papyrus: LIKE IT, HUMAN? I WORKED ON THIS ALL DAY BECAUSE I WANTED TO MAKE SURE THAT IT'S PERFECT, BUT OF COURSE I'M ALSO STILL IN THE PHASE OF LEARNING. THAT'S THE REASON WHY I CALLED YOU EARLIER THIS DAY AND ASKED YOU WHICH SAUCE YOU PREFERED. TURNS OUT I'M THE ONE WHO HAD TROUBLE DECIDING, SO I JUST ADDED BOTH OF THEM. MAY I PRESENT YOU MY OWN CREATION: TOMATO-

BOLOGNA SPAGHETTI! BUT YOU KNOW WHAT THE BEST PART IS? LOOK AT YOUR BOWL! IT'S A BOWL SPECIFICALLY DESIGNED FOR YOU!

(You looked at the bowl)

(It was a simple bowl, but you can see that it was handmade)

(It had the word "HUMAN" edged into it)

Papyrus: YOU KNOW? I ALWAYS WANTED TO BECOME A CHEF COOK ONE DAY. WELL, MAYBE NOT SINCE ALWAYS... THERE WAS A TIME IN MY LIFE WHEN I WANTED TO BECOME A PART OF THE ROYAL GUARD IN ORDER TO FIGHT FOR OUR RIGHTS AND PROTECT MONSTERKIND FROM ALL KIND OF TROUBLE! ACTUALLY, I WAS DESTINED TO BECOME KING, BUT I NEVER WANTED TO BE A KING IN THE FIRST PLACE! OTHER PEOPLE MAY THINK THAT BEING KING WAS HARD WORK, BUT FOR ME IT'S NOTHING BUT BORING WORK. AS A ROYAL GUARD, YOU'RE MORE ACTIVE AND CAN HELP OTHER PEOPLE IN ACTION AND I LIKE BEING ACTIVE! I ALREADY TRIED SEVERAL THINGS. AT SOME POINT IN MY LIFE, I WANTED TO BECOME A SCIENTIST, BECAUSE WHY NOT? NOW, I CAN SAY THAT I MADE THE RIGHT DECISION OF BECOMING A CARETAKER! I LOVE BEING A CARETAKER AND THERE IS NO OTHER OCCUPATION THAT I AM MORE DESTINED TO DO THAN CARETAKING MONSTERS! HOWEVER, I MUST SAY THAT CARETAKING MONSTERS IS DIFFERENT THAN CARETAKING HUMANS. YOU GUYS HAVE DIFFERENT NEEDS AND IT IS MY JOB TO TEACH BOTH OF YOU HOW TO GET ALONG WITH EACH OTHER! PHEW... CARETAKING IS HARD WORK, BUT IT'S ALL WORTH IT AS LONG AS IT PAYS OFF! THEREFORE, I HOPE YOU ARE GETTING WELL ALONG WITH THE OTHER MONSTERS!

[While Papyrus was monologuing, Frisk has also finished their bowl of spaghetti. Papyrus notices that]

Papyrus: GEEZ, I WAS TALKING FOR TOO LONG AGAIN! SEEMS LIKE YOU ALREADY FINISHED YOUR BOWL OF SPAGHETTI. WOULD YOU LIKE TO HAVE SOME MORE?

[Papyrus grabs Frisk's bowl, moves to the kitchen corner to grab some more spaghetti, but then stops and turns at Frisk again]

Papyrus: WAIT, I JUST HAD AN EVEN BETTER IDEA!

[Papyrus opens a cupboard, takes out a bento box and fills the bento box with pasta and sauce. Then he walks over to Frisk again and gives Frisk the box]

Papyrus: TAKE THIS BENTO BOX OF SPAGHETTI WITH YOU, MY FRIEND! THEN YOU CAN HAVE SPAGHETTI ANYTIME YOU WANT AND DON'T HAVE TO WAIT FOR ME UNTIL I COOK SOME MORE! ALSO REMEMBER, IN A SEEMINGLY HOPELESS SITUATION, A BOWL OF SPAGHETTI WILL ALWAYS MAKE ONE FEEL BETTER AND GIVE THEM THE REQUIRED STRENGTH TO SURVIVE ANYTHING! YEAH, I JUST INVENTED THIS CATCHPHRASE, BUT YOU WILL SEE THAT THIS IS A VERY EFFECTIVE CATCHPHRASE!

(You received the Spaghetti Box from Papyrus)

(Spaghetti Box – Papyrus' homemade spaghetti! Heals ALL HP. Eat in urgent cases.)

Papyrus: HOW ABOUT IF I SHOW YOU AROUND? THIS PLACE ISN'T TOO BIG, YOU WILL GET FAMILIAR WITH IT IN NO TIME! ANYWAY, THIS IS THE KITCHEN AND THE LIVING ROOM IN ONE. YOU CAN EAT AT THE TABLE OR SIT AT THE COUCH AND WATCH SOME TV, BUT PLEASE NOT BOTH AT ONCE, SINCE I AM THE ONE WHO WILL HAVE TO CLEAN EVERYTHING. OF COURSE, YOU ARE FREE TO COOK YOUR OWN MEALS AS WELL, BUT IT'S BETTER IF I DO THIS JOB!

[Papyrus goes to the door that leads left from the living room, pointing at it, but not opening the door]

Papyrus: RIGHT, THERE IS THE BATHROOM. VERY IMPORTANT IF YOU NEED TO GO DOING YOUR BUSINESS. NOW COME WITH ME! I'M GOING TO SHOW YOU SOME STUFF ON THE SECOND FLOOR!

[Papyrus opens the door at the back wall of the living room and goes ahead. Frisk follows]

[Inside, there is a narrow room with some steep, narrow stairs that lead upstairs but also some which lead downstairs]

[Papyrus goes upstairs, and Frisk follows]

[On the second floor, there are four doors. Papyrus goes to the first door and enters]

Papyrus: THIS, MY FRIEND, IS MY PRECIOUS ROOM! NO ONE BESIDES ME IS ALLOWED TO ENTER. BUT IF YOU'RE KNOCKING GENTLY AT THE DOOR AND ASKING ME TO ENTER, I WILL ALLOW THAT! ANYWAY, I WILL ALWAYS BE THERE IN CASE YOU NEED ANYTHING. BUT NOT TALK TOO MUCH ABOUT MY ROOM! OF COURSE, YOU'VE ALSO GOT YOUR OWN ROOM, BECAUSE GUESS WHAT? YOU'RE GOING TO LIVE WITH ME! JUST US TOGETHER, ALMOST LIKE A SLUMBER PARTY, BUT EVERYDAY! ISN'T THAT GREAT? ... WHAT? OH, WHOOPSI, I THINK I SPOILED THAT OTHER LITTLE SURPRISE I PREPARED FOR YOU ... WELL, NYEH. I BET YOU ARE ALREADY EXCITED TO SEE YOUR VERY OWN ROOM! C'MON!

[Papyrus quickly exits his room and enters the room opposite to his own]

[It's a smaller room than Papyrus', but it looks comfortable, nevertheless. It has a bed in the middle of it, a few stuffed toys and collectible items on the side and a big wardrobe. The baby blue walls are covered with fluorescent star shaped stickers and in the corners, there are multiple bubble tubes like those in the Relaxing Room. Besides, there are some sitting corners, a desk, a lamp, and a chair]

Papyrus: YOU LIKE IT? IT WAS ORIGINALLY INTENDED TO BE THE GUESTS' ROOM, BUT SINCE YOU ARE MY ONLY GUEST RIGHT NOW, I THOUGHT IT COULD BE YOUR ROOM IN THE MEANWHILE!

WOAH, I SEE IT'S ALREADY GETTING LATE OUT THERE! ... HOW I KNOW, YOU ASK? WELL, IN THE UNDERGROUND, WE DON'T REALLY HAVE A NATURAL DAY-NIGHT CYCLE, BUT SINCE FOR MANY MONSTERS, SUCH A CYCLE IS REQUIRED FOR THEIR BIOSYSTEMS... THEY CREATED AN ARTIFICIAL ONE OR STUFF. I HEARD IT'S GOOD FOR HUMANS AS WELL TO SLEEP AT NIGHT AND I CAN IMAGINE THAT TODAY WAS A TIRING DAY FOR YOU ... AND MAYBE, I CAN GET SOME REST, TOO? WELL, HUMAN, REST WELL! WE WILL SEE EACH OTHER TOMORROW AGAIN!

[Papyrus exits Frisk's room again]

[When interacting with the bed, Frisk lays down and immediately closes their eyes]

(You lay down and feel your body weight sink into the mattress below you)

(You feel exhausted)

(The calmly flickering lights outside help you glide into a deep sleep)

(zzz...)

(zzzzz...)

(zzzz...)

(z...?)

Papyrus [from the off]: CUNGADERO! WHAT DO I DO? WHAT SHOULD I DO? WHAT WILL I DO? GEE, I, THE GREAT PAPYRUS, SUDDENLY DON'T FEEL THAT GREAT ALL OF A SUDDEN. I MEAN, I'M STILL GREAT, BUT ... I'M JUST SO WORRIED. WHAT IF SOMETHING BAD HAPPENS TO THEM? WHAT IF THEY GET CAPTURED? KILLED? NO... SANS. PLEASE HAVE MERCY!

(You hear Papyrus pacing restlessly outside)

(You can barely sleep)

[Frisk wakes up and goes outside]

Papyrus [not noticing Frisk]: THEY CANNOT KILL THEM! I MEAN, THE HUMAN IS NICE. IT WOULDN'T BE FAIR! SIGH... I DON'T KNOW WHETHER THIS WOULD WORK, BUT IT'S MY ONLY CHANCE RIGHT NOW...

[Papyrus goes downstairs to the secret basement and continues the hallway until reaching a big, wooden door]

[Frisk follows him]

[Papyrus knocks at the door]

Papyrus: IT'S ME, PAPYRUS. CAN YOU PLEASE DO ME A FAVOR? I'M BEGGING YOU! ... YES, I KNOW IT'S IN THE MIDDLE OF THE NIGHT AND HUMANS DO NEED SLEEP AND I DON'T, BUT EVEN IF I SLEPT I COULDN'T BECAUSE I'M JUST TOO WORRIED. ... PLEASE LISTEN TO ME! YOU'RE MY LAST CHANCE.

Chara [from the off]: Hm...I'll do the best I can.

Papyrus: ALRIGHT! PROMISE ME TO TAKE GOOD CARE OF THE HUMAN FOR ME AND MAKE ABSOLUTELY SURE THEY DON'T GET HURT AND UHH... MAKE SURE THEY'RE GOOD. PLEASE!

Chara [from the off]: What do you mean with "make sure they're good"?

Papyrus: WELL, THAT THEY DON'T HURT ANYONE. AND DON'T GET HURT. WILL YOU DO THAT?

Chara [from the off]: I promise.

Papyrus: WOWIE, REALLY???. THANK YOU SO MUCH! I WOULDN'T HAVE KNOWN WHAT I'VE DONE WITHOUT YOUR HELP!! WELL, SHALL YOU HAVE A GOOD NIGHT REST!! AND IN CASE IF A HUMAN COMES THROUGH THIS DOOR, THINK OF YOUR PROMISE.

[Papyrus turns around and notices Frisk]

Papyrus: ...



Papyrus: HUMAN! WHAT A SURPRISE TO SEE YOU HERE! WHAT ARE YOU DOING IN THE BASEMENT ANYWAY? IT'S PRETTY COLD FOR HUMANS HERE, YOU MIGHT CATCH A COLD. BESIDES, HUMANS SHOULD SLEEP IN THE NIGHTS. ... WHAT AM I DOING HERE? WELL, NOTHING MUCH OF AN INTEREST, JUST THINKING OF HOW I, THE GREAT PAPYRUS, CAN IMPROVE THE LIVING OF MONSTERKIND EVEN MORE. DEFINITELY SOMETHING, A GREAT CARETAKER WOULD DO! ... TO WHOM I WAS SPEAKING? [...] USUALLY SPEAK TO MYSELF, YOU KNOW, TO VOCALIZE MY GRANDIOS STREAM OF CONSCIOUSNESS! ... YOU... YOU SHOULD REALLY REST. COME, LET'S HEAD UPSTAIRS. I'LL BRING YOU BACK TO YOUR ROOM, MY FRIEND, WHERE IT'S WARM AND COMFORTABLE!

[Papyrus heads upstairs and brings Frisk back to their room again]

Papyrus: THERE. NOW, REST WELL!

[Papyrus leaves the room]

[Frisk lays into the bed again and sleeps through the night]

Chapter 1.5: Boneache

[← Go to beginning again](#)

[When Frisk wakes up the next morning, Frisk is free to explore several parts of Papyrus' house]

[Accessing Sans' and Gaster's rooms is impossible, as it would always display...]

(The room is locked)

[When trying to enter Papyrus' room, the caption would say...]

(Papyrus' room. No one besides Papyrus is allowed to enter)

(Enter anyway?)

♥ YES

NO

(You hesitantly entered)

[Interacting with the mirror downstairs would display...]

(You stared at the human in the mirror)

(...)

(It's you.)

[When entering the living room, Papyrus is already sitting at the table, eating oatmeal with dinosaur eggs]

[Papyrus notices Frisk and stands up]

Papyrus: GOOD MORNING, HUMAN! YOU'RE EARLY UP, I SEE! DID YOU SLEEP WELL LAST NIGHT? ... WELL, I ASSUME THAT YOU'RE HUNGRY. WHAT DO YOU WANT FOR BREAKFAST? SCRAMBLED EGGS WITH BACON? FLUFFY PANCAKES WITH LOCAL MAPLE SYRUP FROM SNOWDIN? FRENCH TOAST WITH SAUSAGES? WAFFLES? CROISSANTS? WELL... THAT'S ALL THE DISHES I KNOW HUMANS MIGHT LIKE AND... PROBABLY ALSO ALL THE DISHES I KNOW I CAN COOK. ... WELL, YOU MUST BE ESPECIALLY HUNGRY THIS MORNING WHEN YOU'RE NOT EVEN REPLYING TO ME. IF THAT'S THE CASE, THEN I WILL JUST DO ALL OF THEM!

[Papyrus walks to the kitchen corner, turns on the stovetop and starts cooking]

[When the human stands up in that time and interacts with Papyrus, then Papyrus will simply say]

Papyrus: HOLD ON A LITTLE MORE, HUMAN. I'M ALMOST DONE!

[After Papyrus finished all the dishes, he carries the big, heavy plate to the table and drops it in front of Frisk]

[Papyrus sits down in front of Frisk]

[He nervously turns his head around, stands up and spins his body and sits down again]

Papyrus: HUMAN... YOU'VE BEEN ACTING WEIRD THIS MORNING. IS THERE SOMETHING WRONG WITH YOUR BREAKFAST? DID YOU WANT ANYTHING ELSE? WELL... IF THERE IS SOMETHING I AM DOING WRONG, GO ON AND TELL ME. ... I, CHEF COOK PAPYRUS, AM ALSO STILL LEARNING HOW TO MASTER MY DISHES, SO GO

ON: I WILL TAKE ANY CRITIQUE SOMEONE TELLS ME,  
ESPECIALLY WHEN IT'S FROM A GOOD FRIEND!

There's nothing wrong with my breakfast.

♥ When can I go home?

Papyrus: W-WAIT ... HOME? BUT THIS IS YOUR HOME! YOU-YOU HAVE EVERYTHING HERE YOU CAN POSSIBLY NEED! A WARM, SAFE PLACE TO STAY, FANTASTICALLY TASTING MEALS, EVEN SOME GOOD FRIENDS YOU CAN HANG OUT WITH. YOU EVEN HAVE A BEST FRIEND: ME! ISN'T THIS GREAT? AM... AM I DOING SOMETHING WRONG?

You're doing nothing wrong.

♥ When can I go home?

Papyrus: PLEASE HUMAN, TELL ME IF I AM DOING ANYTHING WRONG! I... SIGH... MAYBE IT'S THE BEST WHEN YOU FINISH YOUR BREAKFAST FOR NOW AND WE CAN TALK LATER ABOUT THIS. AFTER ALL, BREAKFAST GIVES YOU ENOUGH OF THE REQUIRED ENERGY YOU WOULD NEED TO GO THROUGH A FRESH, NEW DAY!

Alright, I will finish my breakfast.

♥ I need to go home.

Papyrus: ...

[Papyrus goes to the cupboard, opens it and returns with six self-made bowls, all in different colors and all having the word "HUMAN" written onto it]

Papyrus: YOU SEE? THEY'RE JUST LIKE YOUR BOWL. I MADE THEM FOR THE OTHER HUMANS THAT FELL DOWN AND SEEKED

HELPED PRIOR TO YOU. I MADE ONE FOR EACH HUMAN CHILD THAT I MET. ... I HAVE NEVER SEEN THEM EVER SINCE, NOR DID I HEAR OF EITHER OF THEM. NOT EVEN ONCE. YOU KNOW WHAT THAT MEANS? ... YOU DON'T? THAT MUST MEAN THEY'VE BEEN CAPTURED. I DON'T KNOW IF THEY SURVIVED. ... HUMAN, WE MONSTERS NEED SEVEN SOULS TO SHATTER THE BARRIER AND FREE MONSTERKIND AND IF WE DO SO, WE WILL DECLARE WAR TO THE HUMANS AND RETRIEVE OUR FREEDOM BACK. THEY ALREADY HAVE SIX. WHEN THEY GET YOUR SOUL, THE SEVENTH AND LAST SOUL THEY WOULD NEED TO SHATTER THE BARRIER, THEN IT WILL BE DOOM FOR BOTH MONSTERKIND AND HUMANKIND. ... YOU UNDERSTAND? (SANS DIDN'T LISTEN TO ME BEFORE. I DON'T KNOW IF HE CHANGED DURING ALL THESE YEARS.) HUMAN, HOW IF WE JUST FORGET ABOUT IT AND HANG OUT ALL DAY, DOING PUZZLES TOGETHER, TALKING, MEETING UP WITH OTHER FRIENDS, COOKING SPAGHETTI, THINGS REAL FRIENDS TOGETHER! WHAT DO YOU THINK OF IT?

That's a great idea!

♥ I miss home.

Papyrus: ALRIGHT ... IF YOU WANT TO GO HOME SO BADLY, THEN I WILL SHOW YOU THE WAY TO YOUR HOME. COME WITH ME, HUMAN.

[Papyrus leaves the living room and heads to the staircase to go downstairs to the basement. Frisk follows]

[They go the same way like Papyrus went the night before and stop in front of the big, wooden door]

Papyrus: THIS DOOR, THIS IS THE SAME DOOR YOU HAVE SEEN THE NIGHT BEFORE. YOU WILL HAVE TO WALK THROUGH THIS DOOR IN ORDER TO GET HOME, BUT THAT ALSO MEANS YOU WILL HAVE TO WALK THROUGH THE HOSTILE, FERAL WORLD THAT AWAITS YOU OUTSIDE OF THE RUINS. THE MONSTERS

HERE MIGHT BE NICE TO YOU, BUT OUTSIDE, YOU NEVER KNOW. MANY MONSTERS STILL SHOW EXTREME RESENTMENT TOWARDS HUMANKIND AND THEY WOULD KILL WITHOUT SHOWING ANY REMORSE WHATSOEVER! THE WORLD OUTSIDE IS HOSTILE AND UNPREDICTABLE AND THE WAY TO HOME IS LONG... I'M JUST AFRAID OF YOU... AFRAID OF LOOSING A GOOD FRIEND I HAD SINCE AGES...AGAIN. SO, HUMAN, TELL ME: DO YOU STILL WANT TO GO HOME?

It's alright. I won't go anywhere.

♥ YES

Papyrus: IF THAT'S THE CASE, HUMAN... SIGH... THERE'S NO OTHER WAY THAN TO FIGHT ME! PROVE TO ME THAT YOU'RE STRONG ENOUGH TO SURVIVE OUT THERE!

[Boss fight with Papyrus starts]

(Papyrus wants to see your potential)

Papyrus: SHOW ME WHAT YOU'VE LEARNED DURING YOUR TIME IN THE UNDERGROUND, HUMAN!

(ACT)

[For the Papyrus boss fight, there are following acting options: CHECK and TALK, which would both add nothing to the procession of the boss fight]

[Papyrus' stats are: 30 ATK 10 DEF – Doesn't want to lose a friend again]

[To win the boss fight, Frisk must spare Papyrus 22 times. Besides, Frisk must make sure that their HP doesn't drop to 1. When that happens, Papyrus would say...]

Papyrus: YOU'RE TOO WEAK TO FIGHT RIGHT NOW! GO UPSTAIRS AND RETURN WHEN YOU'RE READY!

[...and the fight would immediately be cut short. Skipping this fight is impossible]

[At the beginning, Papyrus turns your soul blue and says...]

Papyrus: SEE? YOUR SOUL IS BLUE NOW! BET YOU HAVEN'T SEEN ANYTHING LIKE THAT IN YOUR LIFE BEFORE, HAVE YOU? BUT THAT'S NOTHING IN COMPARISON OF WHAT OTHER MONSTERS ARE CAPABLE OF DOING WITH YOUR SOUL!

[Then Papyrus will attack. His attacks are mainly bone attacks where you'll have to jump over the bones, otherwise you will lose HP. In Papyrus' second round, Papyrus might say...]

Papyrus: YOU MUST JUMP IF YOU WANT TO AVOID BEING HIT BY BONES! PRESS LONGER WHEN YOU MUST JUMP HIGHER!

[In the third round, Papyrus says...]

Papyrus: YOU CAN ALSO MOVE LEFT AND RIGHT, EVEN THOUGH YOU'RE IN THE AIR AT THAT TIME! DODGING REQUIRES A LOT OF FINE MOTORIC SKILLS, ESPECIALLY WHEN MONSTERS ATTACK VERY AGGRESSIVELY!

[In the next rounds, Papyrus remains silent from then on]

[Only if Frisk tries to consume the "Spaghetti Box" Papyrus briefly interrupts with following statement...]

Papyrus: HOLD ON, THAT'S THE SPAGHETTI I GAVE YOU EARLIER! DON'T THINK IT'S A VERY GOOD IDEA TO ALREADY EAT IT NOW! SHOULDN'T YOU KEEP IT UP FOR LATER?

[Frisk can still consume the "Spaghetti Box" and Papyrus might say then]

Papyrus: DON'T TELL ME THAT I TOLD YOU! ... ANYWAY, I WILL GIVE YOU A NEW ONE AS SOON AS WE'RE DONE HERE!

[After sparing Papyrus for the 22nd time, Papyrus will do a weak bone attack which consists of a single bone gliding into the bullet hell box from the right and then he will stop attacking]

Papyrus: PHEW!! THAT WAS TOUGH, WASN'T IT? WELL, THAT WAS ALL I CAN GIVE FOR NOW.... HUMAN... WE BOTH KNOW THAT WE'RE NOT DONE YET. YOU... WHEN I LET YOU GO NOW AND PRETEND THAT YOU'VE BEATEN ME, THEN YOU WILL GO AND YOU WILL NEVER RETURN. ... NO! WE'RE NOT DONE YET! I JUST CANNOT LET YOU GO BEFORE YOU'VE SHOWN ME WHAT YOU'VE REALLY GOT! GO ON, HUMAN! HIT ME INTO MY FACE!

[SPARE: Papyrus]

Papyrus: C'MON HUMAN! I'M READY! IF YOU MANAGE TO BEAT ME NOW, THEN THERE'S NOTHING OUT THERE TO BE AFRAID OF!

[SPARE: Papyrus]

Papyrus: WAIT... YOU-YOU DON'T WANT TO HIT ME? BUT HOW WILL I KNOW THEN?

[SPARE: Papyrus]

Papyrus: YOU REALLY DO NOT WANT TO HURT ME, RIGHT?

[SPARE: Papyrus]

Papyrus: WELL, I DON'T WANT TO HURT YOU EITHER. ALL I WANT TO DO IS HELPING YOU. YOU REMEMBER THE WORDS I SAID YESTERDAY WHEN WE JUST MET? I SAID: "I'M FINALLY HAVING A FRIEND AFTER A VERY LONG TIME BEING IN THE INTERSTICE OF HAVING FRIENDS AND HAVING NO FRIENDS". BUT ACTUALLY, IT IS NOT THAT EASY AS IT SOUNDS. IN REALITY, I AM VERY

LONELY DOWN HERE. I USED TO HAVE VERY GOOD FRIENDS... SANS... CHARA... MY DAD. MANY MORE... I LOST THEM ALL DURING WAR AND MURDER AND NOW... NOTHING IS THE SAME ANYMORE. WE MONSTERS- WE NEVER GOT ALONG WITH YOU HUMANS AND I THOUGHT THAT I COULD CHANGE IT, SO ONE DAY, WE CAN ALL GET ALONG TOGETHER! BUT I JUST MADE EVERYTHING WORSE. I'M SORRY, MY FRIEND... I DIDN'T WANT TO FEEL SO ALONE IN THIS CRUEL WORLD AGAIN. I DIDN'T WANT TO LOSE A GOOD-HEARTED MERCIFUL FRIEND LIKE YOU, HUMAN. BUT I UNDERSTAND. YOU PROBABLY HAVE OTHER FRIENDS OR MAYBE A LOVING FAMILY ABOVE THERE WHICH YOU WANT TO SEE AGAIN AND I CAN UNDERSTAND THAT YOU MUST MISS THEM A LOT RIGHT NOW. I DIDN'T WANT TO PREVENT YOU VISITING YOUR LOVED ONES AGAIN, JUST BECAUSE I LOST MINE. I JUST DIDN'T THINK OF THAT PREVIOUSLY. WELL, SEEMS LIKE BEING A GREAT FRIEND ALSO INCLUDES LETTING SOMEONE GO. LETTING THEM CHOOSE THEIR OWN WAY! I BET YOU'VE ALREADY LEARNED A LOT FROM ME IN THE SHORT TIME WE HAVE KNOWN EACH OTHER, BUT NOW SHALL BE THE TIME WHEN I WILL LEARN FROM YOU! HOW ABOUT THAT, HUMAN?

[SPARE: Papyrus]

Papyrus: YOU KNOW WHAT'S FUNNY? THIS FIGHT JUST ENDED BUT YOU HAVEN'T USED ANY FORM OF VIOLENCE UPON ME, NOT EVEN ONCE, AND STILL WE SOMEHOW MANAGED TO GET OUT OF THIS SITUATION! ISN'T THIS INCREDIBLE? THAT'S DEFINITELY NOT AN EVERYDAY SITUATION!

[SPARE: Papyrus]

Papyrus: ... I TOLD YOU THIS? I... THANK YOU! I'M SO TOUCHED RIGHT NOW BY THE HEARTWARMING ADMIRATION YOU'RE GIVING TO ME! I'M ... (SOBB... SOBB...) ... I'M SO PROUD OF WHAT HAS BECOME OUT OF YOU... JUST... (SOBB...) GIVE ME A MOMENT.



[The fight officially ends and Frisk and Papyrus both exit the bullet hell mode]

Papyrus: HUG?

(Do you want to give Papyrus a hug?)

♥ YES

NO

[When selecting YES, Frisk hugs Papyrus for a while before Papyrus lets off again and steps back]

Papyrus: HUMAN, YOU KNOW? I JUST CHANGED MY MIND ABOUT YOU! WITH YOUR MERCIFUL ACTIONS WHICH YOU SHOWED TOWARDS ME, YOU-YOU ARE GOING TO SURVIVE OUT THERE! YOU ARE GOING TO SURVIVE ANYTHING AND ANYONE THAT DARES TO BLOCK YOUR WAY! I BELIEVE THAT YOU'VE GOT THE DETERMINATION TO ARCHIEVE INCREDIBLE THINGS! JUST LIKE ME, NYEH HEH HEH! WELL... ABOUT THAT: THERE'S STILL A LOT OF WORK FOR ME TO DO AS A CARETAKER AND I MUST HASSLE. FAREWELL HUMAN! YOU GOT THIS!

[Papyrus prepares to go, but turns around to Frisk for the last time]

Papyrus: NO MATTER WHAT HAPPENS, HUMAN, DON'T FORGET YOUR GREAT FRIEND PAPYRUS!

[Papyrus leaves]

[When Frisk doesn't immediately leave the ruins, Papyrus – and Alphys – can be found in the Relaxing Room. Papyrus claims that he is happy about his Relaxing Room being well used by all kind of monsters that Frisk spared. He tells Frisk that out there, there might not be any relaxing rooms, but when being kind to them nevertheless, everyone will feel relaxed anyway]

[When Frisk leaves the ruins by passing through the big, wooden door, they enter another pitch-black room like]

[Frisk needs to walk forward a little more, before encountering Napstablook for the second time]



[Suddenly, the other human takes their hood off their head. It's recognizable now that the human is Chara]

*Chara: Hey! It's quite surprising to see another human here. I'm used of being the only human here in the underground. Luckily, I'm not alone anymore! Oh, I almost forgot to introduce myself. I'm Charakterny, but you can call me Chara of course. That's how everyone down here calls me. It's very nice to meet you today, other human! Hm... When you're already here, I can show you around. Lucky for you, Snowdin is usually a very peaceful place, and the monsters aren't too hostile either. There's not much to see, but I'm sure you will like it here. Just follow me!*

[Frisk and Chara enter the next section of Snowdin]

[The canvas shifts to the right, where Asriel stands onto a pedestal, surrounded by Doggo, Dogami and Dogaressa, Lesser Dog and Greater Dog]

Asriel: Listen up, guards! You heard the latest news! A human has fallen down and it won't take long until they enter Snowdin! That's why the Captain of the Royal Guard has given me, Commander Dreemurr, the privilege of taking her place and making sure that the human is captured! There's no time to waste. You need to work hard and effective for success! Any questions?

Doggo: Why has the captain made you take her place at all?

Asriel: She has important things to do the past few days and she thought that I am best suited for such a huge responsibility! I can say that she's totally right! The sooner we capture the human, the better it is and for that, we need a competent man to lead the guards!

[The canvas shifts back to Frisk and Chara]

*Chara: Oh man, it's Asriel again! Quick, other human, hide behind the bushes! They won't see you!*

[Frisk jumps behind the bushes]

[As soon as Frisk disappears, Asriel turns around and notices Chara]

Asriel: It's a human! Guards, capture them!

Chara: *Asriel, it's just me: Chara.*

Dogami: Yeah, it's just Chara.

Lesser Dog: We aren't supposed to capture Chara, are we?

Asriel: Argh! I know that it's Chara. This is supposed to be a training session for you until the actual human arrives! I put a lot of effort into this, so capture them!

Dogaressa: Well... if you say so.

Royal Guards: Human, you are doomed!

Chara: *Oh well, you got me. Too bad for me.*

Asriel: Chara, you are supposed to run away! Like a real human would when they're about being captured!

Chara: *Why should I? There's no real danger here. Besides, here you got your training session: You captured me. Congratulations!*

Doggo: I guess we're done here now.

Asriel: Ugh!! Why is everyone driving me nuts today? Being a commander really isn't easy work!  
[Asriel brashly storms off but soon comes back] You're supposed to follow me, guys. Come!

[Asriel leaves the section once again, this time with the Royal Guard following him]

Chara: *Other human, you can come out now. He's gone.*

[Frisk appears again]

Chara: *Looks like today is indeed a busier day in Snowdin than usually, but I promise you that's not what's going on here every day. I'm surprised myself that Asriel is in charge of the Royal Guards. After all, that's all he ever wanted to be.*

*Other human, would you mind doing me a small favor? You must know; I have known Asriel since we both were little. Although he acts like being big and dangerous, he's actually very sweet inside. However, in the last few weeks, he somehow adopted that inflated ego. He spends all day thinking that he is the greatest and nothing and nobody can stop him. To be honest, it's kinda getting under my skin. Now while he oversees the Royal Guards in Snowdin, it's the perfect opportunity to beat his big ego and teach him a lesson! All you need to do is to blend in in his games. You must pretend being chased by the Royal Guards and well... you just need to run away from them. Don't worry, you won't be in any real danger. Hm... in the meanwhile, I can follow you around.*

[In the next section, there were some puzzles again]

[Chara steps ahead to the first puzzle]

Chara: *These puzzles aren't hard at all. They were originally designed for human capturing, but I was told to recalibrate them to be more effective, so hehe... I deactivated them. They're harmless for humans now. Look...*

[Chara does the first puzzle which is basically shifting several tiles back and forth until they form a specific pattern]

*Chara: Look, nothing too difficult here! They're even fun, I must say. C'mon, do the rest of them.*

[After Frisk has finished the rest of the puzzles which consists of nine puzzles in total, Chara and Frisk enter the next section]

[Again, Asriel has gathered the Royal Guard]

*Chara: Now I'm hiding. They must think that you're alone. Run as soon as they start to chase you! And remember, you will be fine.*

[Chara quickly jumps behind the bushes]

Asriel: Are my senses deceiving me or did I hear someone talking? Guards, whatever secret you're having, show me! No secrets here!

Lesser Dog: We didn't say anything.

Asriel: Hmpf...

[Asriel turns around and notices Frisk]

Asriel: I can't believe it! It's a human! By that, I mean, not Chara... an actual human! Well, not that I, Commander Asriel Dreemurr, didn't already expect such an obscurity. Hunt them down, Guards!

Dogami: But... isn't it Chara?

Asriel: No! It's not Chara! Just trust me for once!

Dogaressa: Weird. I'm pretty sure that they are.

Asriel: It's the human you're supposed to capture! Now GO!

[Greater Dog leaves the section]

Doggo: Are we leaving now?

Asriel: Ugh! I mean GO CAPTURE THAT HUMAN!

Royal Guards: ...

Asriel: Guards! This. Is. Not. A. Drill.

[Chara pops out from the bushes and yells at Frisk]

Chara: *NOW, RUN AWAY!*

Asriel: Are you helping the actual human, Chara? Dang it! No wonder why you're so screwed again! Anyway... Guards, after the actual human!

Royal Guards: Alright!

[The Royal Guards start chasing Frisk and Frisk runs away to the right]

[They first end up in plain fields, keeping running away from the Royal Guards, and then proceed in a thick pine forest]

[A few guards stopped, giving Frisk advantage to escape from them]

Lesser Dog: Those trees. I can barely pass through them!

Doggo: I can't see the human anymore.

Dogaressa: Cannot you only see moving objects?

Doggo: Yes, but these trees are distracting.

Lesser Dog: Trees aren't moving.

Dogami: I think the human escaped anyway. C'mon, let's head back to Asriel again.

Doggo: Didn't he want to be called Commander Dreemurr?

Dogami: Right. Let's go then.

[The dogs leave the pine forest and Chara comes out from behind a tree]

Chara: *Hahahahahahaha... ahahah... hahahahaha... Sorry, other human, I didn't want to laugh at Asriel or the Royal Guard. They're actually cool. It's just... the whole situation was pretty funny. And, pretty fun. You're cool! I told you that you won't be in any real danger. Let's do this again one day! But... probably not now. I will go watch Asriel's next steps. For now, I'm sure you will be fine on your own. See ya!*

[Chara leaves the forest, leaving Frisk alone]

[The next part of the Snowdin Forest is a plainer, broader place without any trees, but thick, white snow and some ice covering the ground. Right at the entrance stands the Nice Cream guy with his nice cream truck]

[When interacting with him, Frisk can buy some Nice Cream]

Nice Cream Guy: Sigh... I wish there were more customers who would like to buy my nice cream. Nowadays, everyone is too focused on the one event that's going on. Besides, the prices are rising incredibly fast these days. Being a salesman is tough.

Nice Cream Guy: Oh, a customer! Today must be my lucky day! And it's even Chara! It's very nice to meet up with you again, Chara. What would you like to have today? I offer Nice Cream for 25G.

(Buy Nice Cream for 25G?)

♥ YES

NO

(You bought Nice Cream)

(Nice Cream – cold on the outside but warms up your soul. Heals 20 HP.)

Nice Cream Guy: Thank you for your purchase! You're really helping me out, today! Here you got some hot chocolate! I tried selling them previously, but apparently, you're the only one who seems to like them. I mean, not even the Royal Guard is tuned in for them, although they love everything.

(You got a bar of hot chocolate)

(Hot chocolate bar – convenient when you want some hot chocolate while being abroad. Heals 15 HP.)

Nice Cream Guy: Have a nice day and enjoy your Nice Cream!

[This part of Snowdin barely contains any puzzles, rather some mini games]

[Besides, there's a switch hidden behind a tree which Frisk needs to flip to lower a bridge to the next section]

[In this area, Frisk encounters a few monsters]

[Frisk proceeds into the next section of Snowdin Forest and as they do, they step into deep snow to a point where they are unable to move themselves anymore]

[Asriel stands at the top of a tree]

Asriel: Actual human! It is your doom. I, Commander Dreemurr, have outsmarted you. And now you're here, stuck in the snow, nowhere to go. You cannot run or hide anywhere anymore. It will soon come the time when my Royal Guards will come and capture you! Guards, it's time!

[The Guards dangerously approach Frisk, but don't attack]

Asriel: Actual human, be prepared for your downfall!

[The Guards still don't attack Frisk]

Asriel: ...

Doggo: Commander Dreemurr...

Dogaressa: There's something weird.

Asriel: What's the matter? Capture the human already!

[Suddenly, Chara appears in the snow from the opposite side]

Chara: *Surprise! Heheh... Sorry, it's my bad. I must have confused your guards again.*

Asriel: ...

Chara: *Maybe you should try not capturing the human in such thick snow. Your guards were probably confused since snow puffs the human's scent and therefore weakens the dog's orientation.*

Asriel: You know what? Guards, I changed my mind. Dogami, Dogaressa, capture Chara!

Chara: *Wait what? That's not part of the pla-*

[Dogami and Dogaressa immediately obey, capture Chara and are about to leave]

Chara: *I will be fine! Those wheenies wouldn't dare to hurt me!*

[Dogami and Dogaressa leave with Chara]



Asriel: Lesser Dog, I need you to reactivate all the puzzles again and make them so difficult that no human would be able to pass them! Doggo, Greater Dog, return to your sentries and follow my further instructions! Got it?

Lesser Dog, Doggo, Greater Dog: Ay ay, Commander Dreemurr!

Asriel: Guards, to work!

[Lesser Dog, Doggo and Greater Dog leave the section]

Asriel: And to you – actual human. This is not the last time we have seen each other!

[Asriel leaves]

Chapter 2.2: Snowdin Forest

[← Go to beginning again](#)

[Frisk leaves the deep snow area and enters the next section with more puzzles]

[In this section, Frisk encounters more monsters]

[The puzzles themselves aren't much harder than those before, however when answering a puzzle wrong, this would be displayed]

(Wrong answer!)

(Go to the forest and pick up a stick)

[Interacting with the border of the pathway]

(Do you want to pick up the stick?)

♥ YES

NO

(You picked up the stick)

[The entire section consists of a total of seven puzzles]

[When finishing all the puzzles and trying to proceed, Lesser Dog suddenly blocks the way]

Lesser Dog: Human, I see you survived all my puzzles! What a pity! I have put so much effort into them, but you still managed to get out of them and that even alive. Well, I somehow hoped that my puzzles would already do all the work but seems like I will have to capture you myself. Beware your doom!

[The fight with Lesser Dog starts]

(Lesser Dog blocks your way)

Lesser Dog: No human passes the greatest Guardsmen!

(ACT)

[For the Lesser Dog mini-boss fight, there are following acting options: CHECK, BARK and PET]

[Lesser Dog's stats are: 15 ATK 15 DEF – The ultimate Master of Puzzles]

[Frisk must throw at least one stick and pet Lesser Dog at least once. Barking doesn't add anything to the fight]

(ACT)

(BARK: Lesser Dog)

(You barked at Lesser Dog)

Lesser Dog: Sorry, I don't understand your accent.

[Lesser Dog attacks]

(ITEM)

(Stick)

(You threw the stick away)

(Lesser Dog excitedly chases after the stick and proudly brings to back to you)

Lesser Dog: Haha, your punishment is my reward!

[Lesser Dog attacks]

(ACT)

(PET: Lesser Dog)

(You reached out your hand to pet Lesser Dog)

(Lesser Dog excitedly jumps up and down)

Lesser Dogs: More pets!

[Lesser Dog attacks]

(MERCY)

(SPARE: Lesser Dog)

[Fight ends]

Lesser Dog: There's nothing I love more than playing fetch! Human, you were 100% worth my time! Oh, is that a stick over there? Ha, YES!

[Lesser Dog jumps away towards the stick, enabling Frisk to proceed]

[The next section is a small place with a single table, a chair, a microwave, and a Safe Point]

[Asriel was just about to lay some cookies onto a plate, when he turns around and notices Frisk]

Asriel: I'm just putting these cookies here for the Royal Guard and every other monster who needs them. After all, they need some energy to capture you. Besides, there's nothing better for a hungry monster to grab some warm, self-made cookies when they pass by here. ... What are you looking funny at me? You can take some too if you want to.

(Asriel's cookies)

(Take one?)

♥ YES

NO

(You took a star-shaped cookie from the plate)

(Star Cookie – Made with kindness for monsters in need. Heals 15 HP)

Asriel: I recently made them together with Mom. It was really fun! Even though she says that I need some improvement, I already think they taste great! It's my first time trying a new recipe. I got the idea from Mom who has given out supplies for monsters in need her entire lifetime, but of course, her baking goods taste way better than mine. But you know what they say: If you don't begin, you wouldn't get better either! That's at least what Mom says. ... I also just noticed you survived all of Lesser Dog's puzzles. That's incredible, I must say! But that makes me think, doesn't Lesser Dog claim that she will make her puzzles basically impassable? Well, I should better check... See ya, human! And don't think that's everything you will face today!

[Asriel leaves the section and goes off to the left. Frisk can save now]

[The next section is a blank place without any puzzles]

[As Frisk goes on, the background music suddenly stops]

[When Frisk still moves at that point, Doggo jumps from the sky and lands directly in front of Frisk]

Doggo: Nobody must move when the music stops! That's the rule!

[The fight with Doggo starts]

(Doggo attacks)

Doggo: Don't move or you lose!

(ACT)

[The Doggo mini-boss fight works the same as in Undertale. The acting options are CHECK and PET]

[Doggo's stats are: 10 ATK 10 DEF – Can only see moving objects and people]

[Frisk must pet Doggo at least three times to spare him]

(ACT)

(PET: Doggo)

Doggo: Huh, who's there? I'm pretty sure someone pet me. But I can't see anyone! Hey, Petter! Show yourself!

(ACT)

(PET: Doggo)

Doggo: What? I've been pet again! But nobody is here! C'mon, face me already!

(ACT)

(PET: Doggo)

Doggo: I think I'm going insane!

(MERCY)

(SPARE: Doggo)

[Fight ends]

Doggo: Pet... by someone who isn't there. Pet? Pat? Pot? PET! I've been pet! That can't be something merely happening in my imagination. This place is haunted! But most of all: Where did the human go? They were here just a while ago! Never mind...

[Doggo turns on the background music again]

Doggo: I'm not getting paid for working at a haunted place anyway.

[Doggo disappears]

[The next section contains puzzles again, while Frisk faces the Greater Dog at the end of the section]

[The Greater Dog fight works the same as in Undertale]

[After the Greater Dog fight, the Greater Dog falls asleep and Frisk moves on into the next section, where they can save]

[When walking upwards, Frisk arrives at a river with a fishing rod with an obscure photography attached onto it]

[When interacting with the fishing rod]

(It's a fishing rod)

(Look at the photography?)

♥ YES

NO

(It's a photography of three people)

(Their faces are oddly obscured)

(You don't recognize any of these people)

[It's not possible to interact with the fishing rod again]

[Moving further on, the Dogi cautiously approach Frisk]

[They shuffle around them for a while until suddenly halting next to Frisk, one at each of their sides]

(Sniff... Sniff...)

(Sniff...)

Dogaressa: I'm sure that we caught the right human this time!

Dogami: Of course, we did, sugarlumps. That's exactly the human Commander Dreemurr wants us to capture!

Dogi: Human, beware your doom! Now that we got rid of that other human, we're fully aware of capturing you now!

Chara [from the off]: *What do you mean? I'm right here!*

Dogami: Shut up, Chara!

Dogaressa: You're supposed to be quiet!

Chara [from the off]: *Or what? Anyway, OTHER HUMAN, I'M ROOTING FOR YA!*

Dogi: ...

Dogi: Anyway, Chara is over there. They won't be able to confuse us at all. Beware your doom!

[Fight with Dogami and Dogaressa starts]

(Dogi assault you)

Dogi: We won't mess up this time! Certainly not!

(ACT)

[In the Dogi mini-boss fight, Frisk must pretend that they are Chara. The acting options are: CHECK, PACE, ROLL AROUND, SAY SOMETHING SMART and PET]

[Dogami: 25 ATK 15 DEF – Dogaressa's lovely husband]

[Dogaressa: 15 ATK 25 DEF – Dogami's lovely wife]

[Frisk must act in the following sequence: PACE, ROLL AROUND, SAY SOMETHING SMART and PET. The first three actions can be acted on either of the Dogi, but at the end, Frisk must pet both Dogi]

(PACE: Dogami/Dogaressa)

(You paced around)

(Dogi seem confused)

Dogaressa: Hey, where are they going, honey?

Dogami: I don't know, sugarlumps, but make sure they're not running off or something!

Dogi: You're not going anywhere, human!

[Dogi attack]

(ROLL AROUND: Dogami/Dogaressa)

(You rolled around in the thick, soft snow)

(You are refreshed)

Dogami: Is it me or does the human suddenly smell differently?

Dogaressa: Don't let yourself get distracted! We need to capture the human!

Dogami: Right. Let's go!

Dogi: You're not going anywhere, human!

[Dogi attack]

(SAY SOMETHING SMART: Dogami/Dogaressa)

(After thinking for a while, you said something smart)

(Dogi are impressed of your wit)

Dogaressa: That sounds like our old, eccentric Chara, doesn't it?

Dogami: Sometimes they're so witty that they're getting under our fur!

Dogaressa: Speaking of fur, I can really need some belly rubs!

[Dogi attack]

(PET: Dogami)

(You pet Dogami)

(Dogami seems to enjoy it)

Dogaressa: Don't forget about me, Chara...

[Dogi attack]

(PET: Dogaressa)

(You pet Dogaressa)

(Dogaressa seems to enjoy it)

Dogami: What about me, Chara?

[Dogi attack]

(SPARE: Dogi)

[Fight ends]

Dogami: Wow, never expected Chara being extra nice to us today. Those kinds of pets make my dog soul glow out of excitement!

Dogaressa: Yeah, I know, honey! Humans are so incredibly good with dogs.

Dogami: We should think about owning a human one day, sugarlumps...

Dogi: ...

Dogami: Wait... Don't you remember that Commander Dreemurr told us earlier to capture Chara, sugarlumps? We should take Chara with us right away!

Dogaressa: But honey, we already captured Chara earlier, did you forget?

Dogami: But how? Chara is right over here!

Dogaressa: I thought we put them into timeout over there?

Dogami: But... why are there two of them?

Dogi: ...

Dogi: Dang it! Not again!

Dogami: Why must there be two humans in Snowdin? This is way too confusing. We should just capture both!

Dogaressa: But Commander Dreemurr only needs the one that is not Chara. We do not want to capture Chara, right?

Dogami: We should just capture them and give them both to Asriel so he can do the rest!

Dogaressa: Commander Dreemurr, remember, honey?

Dogami: God, this is stupid!

Dogaressa: It is.

[While the Dogi are still arguing, Frisk escapes into the next section where Chara is waiting]

[Chara – stuck in a snowman previously – steps out and walks towards Frisk]

*Chara: Here we meet each other again, buddy! I see you're doing alright while I was gone. There was no need to worry at all. As you could see, they're all dogs. They cannot distinguish between us humans because all they care about are pets. Anyway, let's better hurry before they come back and capture both of us!*

[Chara and Frisk arrive at a slippery puzzle and stop right in front of it]

*Chara: Oh, I know this one. This puzzle is a little tricky at first, but once you got it, there's nothing too difficult about it. Be careful and make sure to step at the right tiles in the correct order, otherwise you*



*will slip and fall. Icy pathways in the underground are pretty slippery. Probably also on the surface, but I don't remember the surface that much anymore. It's been a long time, hehe.*

[When Frisk fails the puzzle, they fall into a secluded area which contains one snowman with a carrot nose and an ice sculpture resembling Asriel]

[When interacting with the Asriel ice sculpture, following text displays...]

(Iceriel)

(There's a piece of paper under the ice sculpture)

(Read the paper?)

♥ YES

NO

[When selecting yes, Frisk sees a crossword puzzle with following selectable choices: PRINCE, GENERAL, PRINCESS, MAGE, and WARRIOR]

[When succeeding the slippery puzzle]

*Chara: Hehe! I knew that you could do this. Not too difficult, just as I said.*

[Another Icy pathway opens right in front of Frisk. When walking through the pathway, Frisk slips through it right to the other side]

[Chara happily follows Frisk]

*Chara: Wheeeeeee!! I love doing this puzzle every time! But let me show you something else that's really cool!*

[Chara goes forward, and Frisk follows]

[Chara goes down a pathway that leads to a secret area below Snowdin with some poufy snow and another safe point]

*Chara: This is my favorite place to hang out. I know there isn't much, but I like it that it's so quiet and calm here. Especially since world is always so busy. Phew, there's a lot going on today. I really need to sit down right now, but whoever made this place didn't think of placing any tables or chairs here for*

*people who might relax. Although... I can just sit onto the ground. The snow feels incredibly soft again today, wherever it comes from.*

[Chara sits down onto the snow]

*Chara: Come, other human. Today must have been a tough trip for you too. Feel free to relax as well!*

[As Chara sits down, Frisk can save and immediately encounters Gyftrot]

(Gyftrot presents themselves – with a lot of presents)

Gyftrot: Children these days... I already told them that I don't need these presents!

(ACT)

[The Gyftrot fight works the same as in Undertale. Frisk must take off all the decorations from Gyftrot to spare them and then can give them a gift]

[Furthermore, Frisk can explore more and enter the secret room where they can encounter Glyde]

[When returning from the secret room, Chara has lied down onto the snow and is gazing at the sky]

[Chara has noticed Frisk and promptly stands up]

*Chara: I'm getting kinda bored here... We should go up again and see how Asriel is doing.*

[Chara and Frisk go upwards again]

[They see Asriel having gathered the Royal Guards again, seeming upset]

Asriel: You know exactly why I gathered you all here!

Lesser Dog: For getting our treats?

Asriel: No.

Doggo: I don't know why you called me.

Dogaressa: Is it something about the human again?

Asriel: No! It's about you! All of you! You have failed me more than I would ever imagine you failing me! You messed everything up! It's almost the end of the day and you still haven't caught the human yet!

Dogami: Dogaressa and I tried our best.

Lesser Dog: I did everything you asked me to do.

Doggo: Besides, you never mentioned anything about a haunted place.

Asriel: Are you serious? Lesser Dog, you made the puzzles way too easy and an old, broken stick was already enough for you to let the human go. Doggo, I don't even know what you were doing and Greater Dog, falling asleep in the middle of battle... Seriously? But you two, Dogami and Dogaressa, you indeed topped everything today! I told you earlier this day to capture Chara. How did you manage to mix them up again? And now we're here, at the end but without any progress!

Dogaressa: We already told you that we did our best. When you think you can do things so much better than us, why don't you capture the human yourself?

Asriel: Hmpf! Maybe I should! And when I do, I'll be able to capture the human in no time, faster than what each one of you tried to do today!

Doggo: If you think so...

Dogami: Let's go to Grillby's then.

[The Royal Guards go off, leaving Asriel alone]

Asriel: Hmpf, I don't need them! What made mom even think of letting those guys capturing the human? There's no one who's more destined to capture the human than me!

Lesser Dog: [briefly walks into the frame] We heard you! [walks off again]

Asriel: I don't care!

[Asriel walks off and Frisk and Chara follow him]

[They arrive at a long, wooden bridge that's leading over a seemingly distant pine forest]

[Asriel – standing at the other end of the bridge – notices them]

Asriel: Actual human, here we are again! I may only be a lone commander now, without any Royal Guards on my side, but I don't need them anyway to appear intimidating! Far less will I need their help to capture you! Fear me, human! I will not only be capturing your soul and bring it safely to the captain, but I – Asriel Dreemurr – will also eradicate you all by my own! There's nowhere you can run! You are trapped, for eternity! Human... Beware your doom!

[Nothing happens]

Asriel: ...

Chara: *What's this supposed to be?*

Asriel: My human eradication weapons! They're supposed to be activated now!

Chara: *Oh, you mean the little weird items I have found in the common room a few days ago?*

Asriel: What?

Chara: *Well, about that... I must admit that I threw them away. I... I thought it was just some junk somebody left and forgot to bring back.*

Asriel: You did WHAT?

Chara: *Sorry about that. I really didn't know.*

Asriel: ARRGGH!! WHY MUST EVERYONE BE SO STUPID TODAY?!

[Asriel brashly storms off]

Chara: *Believe me or not, but I wasn't purposely throwing his things away. Guess that somehow saved your life though. Anyway, I could show you Snowdin Town if you'd like to. There's a lot to see in the town and who knows? Maybe you'll even find some pleasant friends there.*

Chapter 2.3: His Trousle

[← Go to beginning again](#)

[Chara and Frisk proceed to the right and enter Snowdin Town]

[While in front of the Snowdin Shop and another save point, Chara halts]

Chara: *Hm... I still have quite a few things that's gotta be done, but I ensure you that you're safe in Snowdin Town. As far as I know, everyone's very nice and there won't be any monsters who suddenly encounter and attack you. Make sure to check out the shops here. You never know when you will need something useful the next time. Anyway, see you later, buddy!*

[Chara disappears]

[Frisk can now explore Snowdin Town which looks exactly like in Undertale, except of the Skelebro's house being replaced by a building called "Home Commune"]

[When proceeding to the right, Frisk faces Asriel in the depth of the snowstorm]

Asriel: Alone. All on my own. That's Asriel Dreemurr. Maybe, I was never meant to lead a bunch of idiots who would bring me nothing but failure. Maybe, I am destined to work on my own. And when I'm on my own, I will show them that I am better at human capturing than anyone else!

[Asriel turns around and notices Frisk]

Asriel: Actual human, after such a hassle, we finally meet again. Now, after my royal army has failed me, it is just you and me. Boss monster and human. Beware your doom! There's no way for you to pass through me! You have eternally lost! ... Actually, I will not only capture you, human, that's way too easy for the prominent Asriel Dreemurr – THE Royal Guard of the future. I will take you out on my own, so Mom would be so proud of me that she will have to other choice to make ME the next Captain of the Royal Guard! I will save the Underground by delivering the seventh and last human soul that it required to shatter the barrier once and for all, actual human, and that will be your soul! Because I... Asriel Dreemurr, son of the Captain of the Royal Guard, am afraid of nothing!

[Boss fight with Asriel starts]

(Asriel blocks your way)

Asriel: Why capturing you when I can fight you on my very own, actual human?

(ACT)

[Asriel's actions are: CHECK, FLIRT and INSULT]

[Asriel's stats are: 20 ATK 20 DEF – Son of the Captain of the Royal Guard. Wants to make his mother proud]

[For this boss fight, Frisk needs to spare Asriel until he runs out of attacks after 22 rounds]

[After the first round of acting, regardless of which act is selected]

Asriel: You think fighting against the prominent Asriel Dreemurr would be a piece of cake? Ha! Wrong! Beware my special attack. I call it Chaos Blaster!

[Asriel attacks with his Chaos Blaster by shooting bullets at Frisk's soul]

Asriel: Already scared, human? We haven't even started yet. But what kind of opponent am I? Of course, when I'm using my weapon, you can have one too. Look!

[Asriel turns Frisk's soul yellow and upside down]

Asriel: Your soul is now yellow! You can shoot too, which is very awesome, but not as awesome as my Chaos Blaster! Press [Z] to shoot.

[After Frisk presses [Z] to shoot with their soul]

Asriel: Ha! It's my turn again!

[Asriel attacks]

(Asriel loads his Chaos Blaster)

[Basically, Asriel has four attacks. All his attacks come from straight above. One being a fire attack where the particles can be either shot separately or in tight curvy waves. One being rings surrounding Frisk's soul. The third being several stars shot from Asriel's blaster and the fourth being smaller particles]

[Frisk must dodge the fire attacks but can aim back at Asriel by shooting at the star attacks or the particle attacks. Asriel would be hit, but doesn't lose any HP therefore deflecting his own attacks back at him won't abort a pacifist run]

[When the smaller particles are being deflected, they would explore into bright beams and could possibly damage Frisk's soul if hit]

(ACT)

(FLIRT: Asriel)

Asriel: W-wait... are you flirting with me? Of course, you're flirting with me! After all, who doesn't love me? No, this can't be! You're the enemy! You will just be left heartbroken if you cannot be together with the very person you love. Well... we will talk about this later as soon as I have defeated you.

[Asriel attacks]

(ACT)

(FLIRT: Asriel)

Asriel: Well... we will talk about this later as soon as I have defeated you.

(ACT)

(INSULT: Asriel)

Asriel: You must have such a sad life if you're weaponizing insults, human! Unfortunately, I – Asriel Dreemurr – am immune to any of your psychological games!

[Dying to Asriel is possible, but as soon as Frisk's HP reaches 1, Asriel would refuse to attack for three rounds and repeat the dialogue...]

Asriel: You're in a very bad, pitiful state, you wouldn't be a worthy opponent for me! Eat something. There must be at least something healing in your pocket.

[If Frisk ran out of any consumable items or didn't consume anything for three rounds, Asriel would say...]

Asriel: Hmpf, starving to death isn't funny but you obviously didn't want it any other way!

[Then Asriel attacks as usual]

[After 22 rounds of sparing Asriel, Asriel tries shooting from his gun several times but only water comes out, forming the letters...]

(But no bullets came)

Asriel: Man, I must have run out of attacks! But that means... I have lost.

[Fight ends automatically]

[Asriel has his back turned from Frisk, looking into the opposite direction]

Asriel: No! This can't be true! How? How could I lose? Not even I have been able to capture a wimp like you. I... I am a nothing. I will never become a Royal Guard. I will never make Mom proud. No matter how much I try, I will never be good enough for her or for anyone down here. I am for nothing good. Mom would be so disappointed in me, and I will never find any friends or join the Royal Guard or become Captain. I have ultimately failed...

(Comfort Asriel?)

♥ We can be friends

Yeah, you're kinda right

[Asriel suddenly turns to Frisk again]

Asriel: R-really? You really mean it? After all the mean things I have said and done to you, you want to be my friend? I... well I must say, I haven't been very nice to you earlier, or to anyone else. But if you really want to be my friend, I... I accept! Now I've finally found a friend! And not only a friend! I have found a friend, who also wants to date me! That's the most wonderful thing that has happened to me and it won't be anything dramatic or complicated as having a friend who is also your lover is the simplest thing in the world! About that date-friendship-thing, just ring the bell at the Home Commune. Here's a map of where to find it!

[Asriel hands Frisk a map over]

(You got Asriel's Map)

Asriel: I must tell Chara about it right now! Hopefully, they're not too jealous of you since I have found another friend! See you later, friend and lover!

[Asriel leaves the battling place and heads to the left to Snowdin Town]

Chapter 2.4: Home Commune

[← Go to beginning again](#)

[When proceeding to the right, Frisk lands in Waterfalls where they meet up with Chara again]

[Chara has noticed Frisk and walks over to them]

*Chara: Heya buddy! I have watched your big showdown with Asriel, and I must say, you did greatly! But Asriel was pretty tough too, I gotta admit. I never knew of what he was capable of. Speaking of you have already faced Asriel, why don't we have a one-to-one battle too? Don't worry, it won't be too hard.*

(Do you want to battle Chara?)

♥ YES

NO

*Chara: Alright, let's go then!*

[Fight with Chara starts]

(Chara offers a battle with you)

*Chara: It won't take too long if you're busy.*

(ACT)

[The Chara fight is a completely optional joke fight. The options are CHECK and TALK]

[Chara's stats are: 8 ATK 8 DEF – Has a great “chara”cter]

[The joke fight consists of 10 rounds. Frisk doesn't need to do anything but dodge the attacks and the fight will end automatically after 10 rounds]

[First round]

*Chara: Anything you need to do is to dodge my attacks, unless you want to get hurt, but I guess that's not the case. C'mon, you got the first turn!*



(ACT)

(TALK: Chara)

(You said "Hi")

Chara: Hi.

[After the first round]

Chara: *Well done! Although you didn't do much but that's alright. Now, it's my turn. Be careful. I will keep it easy here, but I won't promise anything for the further rounds.*

[Chara attacks. All their attacks are simple sword attacks in the default soul mode]

[Second round]

Chara: *I guess you have grasped the concept. Of course, you can ask me anything if there was something you didn't quite understand. Just raise your hand if there's something.*

[Dying to Chara or killing Chara in this fight is impossible. If any of them hits a critically low HP, Chara immediately cuts the fight short with following text...]

Chara: *That's enough battling for today I would say.*

[They would say the same text after the regular 10 rounds and then the fight automatically ends]

[After the joke fight]

Chara: *Heh, that really was fun! Anyway, during our little battle, I'm kinda happy that we met and that we're getting along so well. That's funny, since people usually fight just to hurt each other, but I don't think that's necessary. You can also fight just for fun, just like we did, as long as nobody gets hurt. I'm glad that I found a friend like you. Hehe. Who knows whether you feel the same way? By the way, Asriel is waiting for you in the Home Commune. Make sure to not forget about him! And send him good greetings from me!*

[Chara disappears and walks to the right. But before they disappear, they turn to Frisk a last time]

Chara: *Take care of yourself!*

[Chara walks off]

[Frisk now walks back to the Home Commune and rings the bell]

(Rrrring...)

[Asriel opens the door and notices Frisk]

Asriel: Other human, howdy! You really did come for our date! Well, not that I didn't already expect that. Come in!

[Asriel and Frisk both step into the Home Commune]

Asriel: Here we are. We have a little common room where everyone can do whatever they want to do. In the kitchen you can go make some food if you're hungry and then you eat in the dining area. Well, there's actually a rule about not eating on the couch but no one follows this rule anyway. Also, there's a bathroom and toilets. What kind of monsters did you think we were? We monsters are a very sophisticated folk, you must know! You can look around on your own and come back, whenever you're ready.

[Frisk can now explore the common room and the dining area]

[Interacting with the restrooms and bathrooms is impossible as a rough voice would say every time...]

???: Occupied!

[A bird monster covered in a black blanket sits onto the couch in front of the turned-on TV]

[When interacting with the bird]

(You gently said "Hi" to the monster on the couch)

(It doesn't seem like they have heard you)

Asriel: She cannot hear you. Let me do this. [steps to the bird and communicates through sign language] (Hey Ginny! How was your day?)

Ginny: (Very good, Asriel! Thank you!)

Asriel: (I brought a friend today. Do you want to meet them?)

Ginny: (Yeah sure!)

[Ginny turns around and notices Frisk]

Ginny: ...

Asriel: (Yeah, they are a human)

[Ginny immediately rushes upstairs out of shock]

Asriel: Well, I thought you two could become friends today. Ginny is usually very nice. Maybe another time.

[When interacting with the TV in the common room, Frisk switches the channel and a TV static appears with some heroic sounding music]

Asriel: This is the TV show everyone in our Home Commune loves to watch, perhaps even everyone in the entire Underground! It's a reality TV show about a heroic warrior fighting for the safety of our folk! Pretty neat, ain't it? They say she once wanted to become part of the Royal Guard too, but she didn't make it. And now she's on TV fighting bad guys! Maybe becoming a Royal Guard isn't everything that matters in life. Hmpf... seems like they're airing a bad episode on today's day, but I promise it isn't like that every day! You can drop by any other day if you're interested.

[When interacting with the fridge in the kitchen, Asriel says...]

Asriel: You're hungry? Huh, guess you didn't stock up after our fight. The fridge is split up into different segments, each segment for each member, so everyone can have their favorite foods. You can just take something from my segment.

[When interacting a second time with the fridge...]

(Most of the foods in Asriel's segment doesn't tell you anything)

(Your eyes stuck on the seemingly freshly baked oven bread)

Asriel: Oh, you want the oven bread? That's my favorite! I love eating oven bread with garlic butter, but I have never tried this out. Mom bought it for me. She said she was supporting some charity of some Bakery I have never heard of, but who cares? Oven bread if oven bread! There isn't much left, but we can have it together.

[Asriel walks over to Frisk, takes out the oven bread and walks to the oven. He used his fire magic to activate the oven and shoved the bread inside]

Asriel: That's a spell Mom told me. Pretty cool huh? That's the same spell I used in our battle! ... Oh, the bread is ready!

[Asriel takes out the bread again, walks over to the table and sits down]

[Frisk sits down opposite to Asriel]

[Asriel splits up the bread and takes a bite from it]

[He immediately spits it out onto Frisk]

Asriel: Ewww it's full of spiders! What kind of charity was Mom supporting in the first place? Hm, you can try too, but don't tell me that I didn't warn you.

(You carefully investigated the warm, freshly baked oven bread)

(Seeing the bread being filled with spiders, you decided not to take a bite)

Asriel: You're probably wondering why I live here in the first place. Or, you're not wondering, but I'm gonna tell you anyway. I used to live in Waterfalls with my mother. That was pretty cool! I especially liked the lanterns in the sky and all the rushing water, although the neighborhood wasn't quite the best. One day, Mom got ranked up and became the Captain of the Royal Guard. That's cool, but it wasn't that cool, you know? Ever since then, she barely had any time for me. She was occupied with her captain business all the time, from early till late. That's silly! We don't even have natural time phases! I... I really miss the days I used to play with Mom or go on a walk by her side... Despite her being the captain now, Mom has always been warmhearted and kind. That's the best I like about my mom, besides her wit of course! I hope she will stay this way... Anyway, I moved in here recently since Mom asked me to guard over Snowdin and I got to know Chara better! You know Chara, right? Since we both live in the same place and see each other every day. Then, I got the privilege to oversee the actual Royal Guardsmen! Ha! Never thought things would come up that differently. We were supposed to capture you, but now you and me are dating. Isn't that crazy? Hm, I almost forgot about our date! We can go upstairs to my room as soon as you finished exploring! About the bread... just leave it here. There will certainly be somebody who will eat it eventually.

[Frisk can go on exploring where Asriel will comment on everything Frisk interacts with]

[Frisk can also return to the kitchen and take the oven bread]

(Take the oven bread with you?)

♥ YES

NO

(You took the oven bread with you)

Asriel: It tastes disgusting, but if you want to finish that bread so badly, go for it!

(Oven bread – Just a regular garlic oven bread, but instead of garlic butter, it's filled with spiders. Heals 1 HP.)

[When interacting with Asriel another time]

Asriel: I see you're already getting kinda bored here. I know, there isn't much here. My room is much cooler! Just follow me!

[Asriel and Frisk go upstairs and then follow the hallway to the end, where Asriel's room lies]

[Asriel opens the door and leads Frisk inside the room]

Asriel: So, this is my room. Look around all you want. You never know when you will get this once in a lifetime opportunity to see my room from the inside ever again! That's only something, daters of mine would get to see!

[Frisk can now interact with various items in Asriel's room]

[One including an empty gift box]

[When interacting with the gift box, following text displays...]

(It's a halfway wrapped gift box)

(You discovered that there was nothing left inside)

Asriel: Yeah, that present... You must be pretty disappointed right now since it's empty. I once brought Chara a gift on their birthday and to be honest, I was the only one, apparently. Guess monsters are not well known for their brilliant memory of memorizing birthday dates. Anyway, I remember Chara being overjoyed after receiving my gift. The next day they returned the wrapping to me and said I could reuse it one day. Anyway, when's your birthday? Somehow, I must make up for the disappointment I just caused you.

[When interacting with the calendar in Asriel's room, following text displays...]

(It's a calendar)

Asriel: Well, a calendar obviously. I'm not sure whether you already know them from your world, but in the Underground calendars can be used in multiple ways. Mostly noting important events that occur throughout the year. I use my calendar for noting down all the birthdays of my friends. I know there isn't much... I wrote down Mom and Dad's birthday. And Chara's. Their birthday is on November the 3<sup>rd</sup>. Ha! I even know it without looking at the calendar at all! Yeah, you know, because Chara is my friend. Sometimes I wonder what would have happened if Mom and Dad adopted Chara.

Probably not much, except that I would've had an awesome sibling! And Dad would've probably named them Togore.

[When interacting with Asriel again after exploring the room]

Asriel: Are you ready to start this totally legal and not morally questionable date between only the two of us now, human?

(Start the date with Asriel?)

♥ YES

NO

Asriel: Ha! Of course, you're ready, but I am readier than any other dating opponent! Beware my dating power, human!

[The date with Asriel starts]

(Dating start!)

Asriel: Let's see what you've got! Hm... how do people actually start a date? I have never done such a thing before. Hmpf, human, it was you who requested this date, so I suggest that you should do the first step! Whatever you're choosing for, I – Asriel Dreemurr – will not fret your choices!

♥ Tell Asriel that he is handsome

Do nothing

Asriel: H-handsome? Really? Hmpf... I mean, of course I am and I know it! I – Asriel Dreemurr – put a lot of effort into having an appealing appearance towards my folk! My suit, my badge, my perfectly styled hair, it's all set in place! Or fur, whatever... Human, you don't have to hide it from me that you seem very appealed of my style! But I want to hear the truth from you: Am I – the one and only Asriel Dreemurr – appealing to you?

♥ YES

NO

Asriel: Ngghhh!! Never in my entire life have I appealed somebody on a date! What an honor of you, human, to go on this spectacularly unique date with me. That must be the exact reason why you

styled yourself up as well. I can see that you're wearing a bandanna today! ... Wait a minute. That bandanna, I remember! You wore that same bandanna in our fight previously. This can't be! Was everything set in stone beforehand? No! Why couldn't I anticipate such a conspiracy? It is all clear, you wanted to date me all the time! All the time, from the day where we first met, I attracted your soul! Is that true, human?

♥ I love you from the bottom of my heart

I didn't intend to date you previously

Asriel: Whaaa- ... Hmpf, obviously you're going it the hard way, human, but I – Asriel Dreemurr – will not give up on this date until I terminally won over your soul! I... I must say, I love you harder! How about that. Intimidated already?

YES

♥ NO

[Dating tense...]

Asriel: Hmpf, human, you must really think that you're a professional in this whole dating thing and I acknowledge your raw skill. It truly is tough to win over you. Say, did you go through training before? That conspiracy... everything is clear now! You must have already scripted this whole thing with Chara! I heard you two training in Waterfalls earlier. Besides, did you think I wouldn't notice that Chara was helping you all the time while we were trying to capture you? Deactivating the puzzles, confusing the Dogi, throwing away my stuff... That's weird to see Chara protect another human, but now at this point, it all makes sense. They were preparing you all the time for this legendary moment! But human, this is not only a date. This is a date fight! Like in any other fight, there will only be one winner who could win over the other's heart! You might have gone through intense training thanks to Chara, but I – who have known Chara over years – have beginner's luck! It is over, human, I have the high ground!

(Dating fight!)

Asriel: What do you say about this? Now, the entire date looks much more professional! So professional that it will certainly scare off any dating opponent! Catch this, human!

[Asriel throws the empty present from previously at Frisk's soul]

[When Frisk runs into the present, they will lose 2 HP, but Asriel would be overjoyed]

(You caught Asriel's present)

(It's empty inside)

(Empty present – Good for reusing)

Asriel: You accepted my gift! I know, there's nothing inside and it was a reused wrapper, but everything that matters is my undying love towards you! True affection cannot be replaced with thousand words, do you agree?

♥ YES

NO

Asriel: Ha! You agree! I must say that I'm a genius! Anyway, what do you think of my gift?

♥ It's lovely

There's nothing inside

Asriel: Awwwwwww!! Of course, it's lovely! But isn't that a natural thing to say to somebody when receiving a gift? Wait, Chara didn't quite put it in the same words like you did when I gave them a gift, that must mean... You do have feelings for me!! And that must also mean that I am your big lover now! As a big lover, I owe you an actual gift now. Beware, human!

[Asriel throws little rice corns – “friendliness pellets” – at Frisk's soul]

[Frisk can either run into them or dodge them. Each circle of rice corns causes 1 HP damage]

[When Frisk runs into the rice corns, Asriel would say...]

Asriel: Ohh, you're thriving for more! I can see it in your stoic expression!

[Then Asriel throws more pellets at Frisk's soul]

[In general, Asriel attacks three times until he runs out of attacks]

Asriel: Well, that's everything of rice I've got. I-I can give you some money if you want to go to the grocery store to buy some more, but that wouldn't quite be the best idea... A trip to the grocery store would greatly interrupt our date. Besides, the store is quite far away from here. Why don't we keep going on with our date?



♥ I love you

Yeah, let's keep going

[A bar stated "Dating Power" starts to fill up]

Asriel: What? You...you love me? I am not prepared for such a romantic affection... Although I am always prepared for affection! After all, you cannot spell affection without several letters of my name!

♥ I love you

Ffcton

[The "Dating Power" bar fills up more]

Asriel: So, you're serious, human. You do love me, right? But I-

♥ I love you

...

[The "Dating Power" bar fills up more]

Asriel: It is true. You love me... Ahh, your affection! It's growing!

♥ I love you

...

[The "Dating Power" bar fills up so much that it's even going over the border]

Asriel: Your affection! It's growing in such an exponential rate that it floods over my mental capacities! And it won't stop! Ahhhhhhhhhhhhhhh-

[The screen turns entirely white. Only Asriel's voice can be heard by Frisk]

Asriel: Human... I must admit, I am horrible at dating. I wanted to impress you the entire time since I know that you have a big crush on me, but I must admit that I have never been on a date before. I know nothing about dating while you know so much... No wonder, why I was single for so long! However, I must say that I tried everything, but I really don't feel anything for you. You're not much different than Chara. Well, I don't mean it that way because you two are obviously very different

from each other. I mean, I perceive you as a good friend, as a cool buddy, a funny pal, but I... I don't have feelings for you. I hope I didn't disappoint you.

[The canvas shifts back to the overworld, Asriel standing in front of Frisk]

Asriel: Well, that was kinda funny... Don't you also think so? We were first enemies fighting each other valiantly, then we were dating lovers and now we're just regular friends. That quite isn't something that happens every day. What do you think about all of this? And please don't say "I love you". That would put me into much distress again.

♥ Of course we're friends!

...

Asriel: ... Alright, friend. I'm glad that's settled. ... I know, I've been acting weird all the time we were spending together, I am trying to say... I feel very lonely down here. I always thought I must achieve great things like Mom in order to be appreciated and loved by the Underground. Seems like there are people who will like me the way I am. I guess, I didn't quite appreciate such relationships. You see, I – Asriel Dreemurr – am not quite as flawless as I always thrived to be...

[Chara suddenly storms into the room and bangs the door open]

Chara: *Of course, you're imperfect and flawed, Asriel, but I like you anyway! Oh, also: Hi, other human!*

Asriel: Chara, what the heck are you doing here in my room?

Chara: *Oh, I was just on my way to my room, until I heard voices. I was curious what two were doing at this point. Don't worry about me though, I didn't pick up much from your conversation.*

Asriel: Would you like to leave my room now?

Chara: *Alright. See you soon, other human!*

[Chara leaves the room]

Asriel: You. Chara. I guess I must start appreciating real friendships now. But yeah, I've been thinking. I don't think our friendship would last long either. You also have a home up there and you must be on your journey through home right now. Our king – King Sans – guards the Barrier – the very one thing that is keeping us stuck underground – and he needs your human soul to shatter the barrier, but I'm sure that he's just too lazy to fight you anyway, so piece of cake, haha! King Sans is actually a nice guy who's always good for a talk. When you just beg him very badly to return to the surface and even give him some unfunny jokes, he will understand! For the meantime, I can accompany you

through the Underground! That way, you don't have to be all on your own anymore and we can have some friendship moments together! Besides, with me by your side, there isn't anything that you'll have to be afraid of. What do you think about that?

Asriel: [prepares to leave] Anyway, I'll be waiting for you in Waterfalls! For any unfortunate occurrences, here's my phone number.

(Asriel gives you his phone number)

Asriel: Goodbye!

[Asriel leaves his room]

Chapter 3.1: Waterfalls

[← Go to beginning again](#)

[Frisk proceeds to the right and lands in Waterfalls, where they fought Chara previously]

[Asriel was already waiting for Frisk. He noticed Frisk and rushes to them]

Asriel: You're ready? Let's go then!

[Asriel lines up behind Frisk]

[Frisk can save before going into the next section of the Waterfalls]

[In the section, there's a peculiar huge waterfall with rocks falling from above]

Asriel: Geez, where are those rocks falling from anyway? That has always been a mystery for me. Be careful, human, alright?

[Frisk conquers the waterfall and proceeds with Asriel following them]

[Suddenly, in front of a thick bush, Asriel stops]

Asriel: Hold on, human! I almost forgot to mention that in Waterfalls, there will be some puzzles too. I know, monsters are pretty obsessed with puzzles, but they won't be too hard if we're doing them together, right? ...

[Asriel suddenly turns around, staring at a different cliff where an ominous silhouette appears in the same moment, staring at Asriel and Frisk with glowing eyes]

Asriel: ... (Quick, human. That's my mother over there. She must think that I just captured you, so just play along, okay?)

[Asriel pretends capturing Frisk, turns to Toriel and yells at her]

Asriel: Finally... after such a hassle, there's no way you can escape, human! It's the moment of truth, when I – Asriel Dreemurr – will deliver your soul to our Captain of the Royal Guard and free all monsterkind! (Hey, you must struggle a bit more to make it look more realistic.)

[Frisk struggles by moving any arrow key]

Asriel: Struggle all you want, human, but you... Human, you have lost our battle and our future is in our hands again! You will go nowhere-

[While struggling, Frisk suddenly breaks free and runs away to the right]

Asriel: Hey, I didn't tell you to run away! Come back this instant!

[Asriel follows Frisk, while Frisk escapes]

[They escape for a while, until at the end of the hallway, Asriel jumps in front of Frisk and tightly clutches them]

Asriel: Ha! I got you! You shouldn't assume that you could outrun me that easily!

[Asriel looks around for a while to assure that Toriel was gone and lets go of Frisk]

Asriel: Phew... I think she has seen us. Well done, human! She must really think by now that I have captured you, but little does she know, heh. For now, why don't we go on? I remember there must be some puzzles in the next room-

(RRrrring...)

Asriel: What's that? Someone's calling? Hold a minute, human.

[Asriel takes off the phone]

Asriel: Ma? ... Yeah, of course. I have successfully captured the human and was just about to bring them to you, but we are only at the beginning of Waterfalls, so- ... Now? I should bring them to you now? ... Well, I actually thought differently- ... Hm, alright. If you wish so, Ma, I will arrive in a second! Don't worry. ... Yeah, see you later.

(Click...)

[Asriel puts the phone away again]

Asriel: That was my mother calling and well, she wanted me to come to her. I didn't quite expect things to go this way, but as people say, you never know what comes next. Or maybe that's only what I say. Anyway, human, I will unfortunately have to leave you alone for now. Just for a second and I will be back soon! Hm... Take good care of yourself, human!

[Asriel walks off]

[Frisk is now on their own again]

[In the next section, Frisk can do lake rose puzzles and encounters a few Waterfall monsters]

[After having done all lake rose puzzles, Frisk continues to the next section with a few echo flowers and a telescope, but without any puzzles]

[In the next section, Frisk hides in another thick bush again]

[The obscured Toriel stands above them. Asriel arrives and halts in front of Toriel]

Asriel: Ma! Hey! Here I am! I told you I will arrive in a second, haha! And yeah-

Toriel [with obscured face]: Where are they?

Asriel: W-what?

Toriel [with obscured face]: Where's the human you have captured? You told me that you will bring them to me.

Asriel: Yeah...uh. Of course, I did. It's just-

Toriel [with obscured face]: Asriel, is there something you will have to tell me?

Asriel: Well...uh. It's just... ... I...um... I didn't capture them.

Toriel [with obscured face]: What?!

Asriel: I- I'm really sorry, Ma! I- I wanted to capture them and I was putting beyond my efforts. I even fought the human with every means I had, but you must know, Ma. The human is actually really nice! They wanted to be my friend and they're so friendly and the best thing is, they didn't even fight back when I was basically demolishing them-

Toriel [with obscured face]: Asriel, there was a good reason why I made you my substitute for today and you know it.

Asriel: Yes, Ma, I know-

Toriel [with obscured face]: Instead, you decided to spare them. You know exactly how much the fate of the entire Underground rests onto that one human soul. You know how badly we need that one soul. I already had enough to do in the last few days. Asriel, you can return to Snowdin again. From now on, your Ma will take care of everything.

Asriel: But-

Toriel [with obscured face]: Go back to Snowdin.

Asriel: Hm... okay, Ma.

[Asriel leaves]

[Toriel notices Frisk in the bushes and viciously turns into their direction]

Toriel [with obscured face]: Human child, I am very busy today, so let me take your soul and we're done for today.

[Toriel fires a fire blast at Frisk, but misses by only an inch]

[Frisk runs away and Toriel chases after with more magic attacks firing at Frisk. Whenever a magic attack hits Frisk, Frisk's soul enters a bullet hell surrounded by fire particles for a few second where they might lose HP when they run into the bullets]

[Frisk must run, until they reach even thicker bushes and hide into the bushes]

[From then on, Toriel loses track of Frisk. Irritated, she looks around for Frisk]

Toriel [with obscured face]: Where did they run off? Those bushes. Who even invented them? Never mind.

[Toriel walks off]

[At this point, Frisk exits the bushes and proceeds]

[A few sections later, Frisk coincidentally meets up with Chara]

[Before entering Chara's section however, Frisk first crosses a pathway with a big, grey door onto the walls]

[The grey door looks the same as Gaster's door in Undertale]

[Interacting with the grey door only displays...]

(The door is locked)

[Opening the door is impossible]

[In Chara's section, Chara is sitting peacefully near the water with their sword by their side]

[When Frisk arrives at the station, Chara notices Frisk and walks over]

*Chara: Hah, what a surprise to meet you again, other human! I hope you're doing well so far! Don't mind me though. I'm just chilling at the waterfalls. That's my favorite hangout spot here and I often come here whenever Snowdin becomes too busy for me. The calming nature in Waterfalls is indeed a unique experience. Sometimes, I even practice martial arts here, since there won't be anybody who would be interrupting me. Today, all I came here was for a nice relax. But of course, I don't mind some comp-*

[Suddenly, a crowd of excited monsters covered in merchandise passed by Chara and Frisk and startled Chara]

*Chara: Where did all those monsters come from? And most importantly, what makes them that excited? Guess I'll have to go somewhere else to find some quiet peace and relaxation. Good luck on your journey, though! We will see each other very soon, other human!*

[Chara walks off]

[Frisk can also meet the Nice Cream Guy once again]

[When interacting with the Nice Cream Guy, the Nice Cream Guy notices and recognized Frisk]

Nice Cream Guy: Oh, a customer! Finally, someone who actually stops by to buy some of my Nice Cream. And oh! I even recognize you, kid. You're the kid who bought my Nice Cream earlier and wow. I must say I mistook you for Chara previously but seems like you two are two different people

after all. I hope you enjoyed the Hot chocolate bar! Anyway, would you mind buying Nice Cream for 25G?

(Buy Nice Cream for 25G?)

♥ YES

NO

(You bought Nice Cream)

Nice Cream Guy: Thanks for your purchase! Recently, I'm trying to make my Nice Cream more attractive for the monster folks, so I was thinking, for every purchased Nice Cream, you get a Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Collection Card! After all, that's all what everyone is thinking about the past days. Then, you can exchange three Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Collection Cards for another Nice Cream! Isn't this a great sales idea?

♥ YES

NO

Nice Cream Guy: Nice! Since you just purchased a Nice Cream, here's your card!

(You got a Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Collection Card)

(MMKCCC – Short for Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Collection Card. The prized possession of every Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Fan. Drops the enemy's DEF)

Nice Cream Guy: Have fun with your new card, kid!

[When Frisk goes on, they will encounter more monsters]

[However, the encounters would wear Mew Mew Kissy Cutie merchandise and their flavor text is...]

[...] is/are excited for the upcoming Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Fan Convention today)

[Frisk passes Onion-San's pool. When they arrive, Onion-San suddenly pops out]

Onion-San: Hello! I'm Onion-San! I dream to swim in the real ocean one day. That has been my biggest dream since I was just a small onion. But I know I will be stuck here in this tiny little water



pool here in Waterfalls. I really hope I will see the ocean one day. It's so huge that you cannot even see its borders! Luckily, our brave Captain holds a fundraiser today and I found out that some of the money will even go into the extension of my pool! She truly is the Savior of the Underground! After all, an extended pool is a little closer to the ocean. Anyway, thank you for listening to my lament. There are not many people who would understand me, but I feel you're different than most monsters. Maybe, we'll see each other again when I will be swimming in the real ocean! Byeeeeeeeee~

[Onion-San dives down again]

[A few segments later, Frisk bumps into a skeleton-like statue]

[A Temmie in Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Merch sits next to the statue]

[The Temmie notices Frisk when they pass by]

Temmie: hOI!! Hooman frient! u kAm fOur mwmw con two? i dont nOU wher mwmw con! bUT i won mwmw con!! wee go too mwmw con toogeter, rit? juss tack umbraela and wee raddy! [51](#)

[Frisk picks up and umbrella from the umbrella stand and returns to Temmie again]

Temmie: hOI!! u gad umbrealla! verry good hooman! temy folow u nou! [52](#)

[Temmie lines up behind Frisk and Frisk goes on]

[While Frisk and Temmie go down the pathway together, Temmie tells a story]

Temmie: u no temy BIG fan of mwmw. temy bij every mwmw stuff, temy wuv mwmw so mach! temy toodai so hapy, mwmw con toodai, temy ekscaitet! tEMY wuv mwmw, but tEMY ekscaitet four kEptIJn off ruyel gurd appar!!! tEMY so ekscaitet temy lost, temy need hooman halp fain mwmw con plac. sorry, temy taak two mach... every on sai tEMY wierd but temy wUV tEMY tew ai temy is! temy hapy hooman eskcept temy. tEMY hapy temy en hooman wee too toogeter see kEptIJn! Bu, kEptIJn not laik hooman... temy hope kEptIJn eskcept hooman lik hooman eskcep temy! [53](#)

[Temmie and Frisk appear at a steep cliff]

Temmie: oOOh, hooman... tis clif to steep fOUR hooman. Don worry, temy halp hooman clijm cuz hooman halpt temy fain mwmw con. juss put umbraela don en temy halp u. [54](#)

[When Frisk refuses to put back the umbrella and interacts with Temmie again, Temmie will say]

Temmie: u hooman must put umbreala to umbrel stan. temy kant halp u aterwis. [55](#)

[Frisk returns the umbrella and goes to Temmie again]

Temmie: supa! hooman, step on tem! [56](#)

[Temmie jumps up]

[Frisk gets lifted and landed onto the cliff]

[Temmie jumps onto the cliff as well]

[Suddenly, the obscured Toriel appears and approaches Temmie]

Toriel [with obscured face]: Young one, be careful. This isn't a place for any playing. The convention is all the way back there if that's where you're heading to.

Temmie: its DA kEptin! [57](#)

Toriel [with obscured face]: Return to where you were coming from, young fan. There will be a yellow bird who will lead you safely to the right place, so you will be alright.

Temmie: oKK! brb.

[Temmie goes back to where she and Frisk were coming from]

Toriel [with obscured face]: ...

[Toriel turns around a few times]

Toriel [with obscured face]: You did this on purpose, didn't you? You were leading that poor, innocent Mew Mew fan into the opposite direction on purpose. They didn't do anything to you. They merely wanted to visit their favorite convention and you mislead them. Well, my son... He has failed capturing you. He thought you were "too nice". While in reality, you're endangering the innocent lives of our monster folks. As the protector of monsterkind, I will not allow you to continue your moronic mischief furthermore. Don't flinch a bit, human child, I just need your soul to fulfill the hopes and dreams of all monsterkind.

[Toriel casts a fire attack in from of a fire pillar]

[Just like the previous Toriel chase, Frisk must run away and avoid running into the fire pillars]

Toriel [with obscured face]: Where are you running to? You're making it more difficult for both of us!

[Frisk outruns Toriel and end up into a dead end]

[Toriel stands at the other end of the bridge, several pillars of fire between both]

Toriel [with obscured face]: Come to me, human child. The bridge will soon burn, and you will fall. Come here, quick. ... Come here, my child. We will end this quickly. It won't hurt at all. ... Why must you be so difficult?

[The bridge burns down and Frisk falls]

Chapter 3.2: Plot twist Betrayal

[← Go to beginning again](#)

(you.....)

(you are sure you want to do this?.....)

(ohhhh..... i don't know.....)

(i know you will be happy and..... ohh..... you will have a better life, but.....)

(ohhhhh.....)

(i will miss you.....)

(when you're gone, i will be alone here.....)

(n...no..... it's not that...)

(i want you to live your life and it's necessary.....)

(you don't have to think all about me.....)

(just...just think of what you want...for yourself.....)

(i hope everything works out the best for you.....)

(ohh..... and don't forget about me.....)

(...your cousin...)

[The screen suddenly turns completely white, and Frisk finds themselves waking up from a flower bed]

[Frisk finds themselves surrounded by all sort of junk. Apparently, they ended up in the Waterfall dump]

[Before proceeding, Frisk can save]

[In the next section, it is visible that the Waterfall dump is filled with abandoned anime merchandise]

[Frisk lands in a wide arena with a Mew Mew Doll standing alone in the middle]

[When interacting with the Doll...]

(Punch this Mannequin?)

♥ YES

NO

(You tapped the Mannequin lightly with your fist)

(You feel bad)

Mannequin: ... ..

Mannequin: Did someone just punch me?

[Suddenly, the Mannequin squints its eyes and raises into the air]

Mad Mannequin: YOU!! HUMAN!! How dare you to wander around and punch random Mew Mew dolls? You must really hate Mew Mew dolls! I have that one cousin. They used to live inside a Mew Mew doll as well and when you approached them, they thought they would've found a new friend. But what you said to them... WASN'T VERY MEOWSOME! Your words, so cruel, so cold! Words that would only come from a mouth of a true Mew Mew hater! You, haters, you are all the same! Hating for the sake of hating! You just don't appreciate all the meowcious values that the Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Franchise embodies! All those meowtrocious things that you have done: Insulting my cousin back in the ruins, picking a fight with me, leading a loyal Mew Mew Fan purposely to a dangerous path. Did you think I was ignorant about what happened earlier? A true Mew Mew never misses whenever a hater insults the heart of our fandom! And when you think, you can outrun me this time. NO! This time, I will spook your soul right out of your vessel!

[The fight with Mad Mannequin starts]

(Mad Mannequin attacks)

Mad Mannequin: After I have stolen your soul, I will be the face of the entire Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Franchise! I will be corporeal with my new body, meow meow~

(ACT)

[For the Mad Mannequin mini-boss fight, there are following acting options: CHECK, MEOW and PET]

[Mad Mannequin's stats are: 50 ATK 500 DEF – Its deceiving cuteness poisons your soul]

[The Mad Mannequin mini-boss fight is scripted and will end automatically after 22 rounds, so Frisk doesn't have to do much than sparing Mad Mannequin]

[Mad Mannequin will say these lines, when selecting following options]

(FIGHT: Mad Mannequin)

[A hit will always result into a MISS. Killing Mad Mannequin is impossible]

Mad Mannequin: Foolish hater! Even with all your hatred onto the Mew Mew fandom, you cannot kill me! I am still an incorporeal ghost, meow meow~

(ACT)

(Meow: Mad Mannequin)

(You meowed at Mad Mannequin)

(Mad Mannequin's madness increased)

Mad Mannequin: You're doing it wrong! You would've gotten it right if you were actually invested in the franchise instead of hating all the time! It's, meow meow~

(ACT)

(Pet: Mad Mannequin)

(You tried to pet Mad Mannequin)

(Mad Mannequin's madness increased)

Mad Mannequin: Get your petty paws off me!! Meow meow~

[Also, Mad Mannequin has a few lines during the mini-boss fight]

Mad Mannequin: I'm hating on humanity for a good reason, compared to your hatred on our franchise! It's just an anime franchise about Mew Mews! Grow up and do something with your life!

Mad Mannequin: Monsters seem to love the Mew Mew franchise. As soon as I'm becoming corporeal with this Mew Mew doll, they will love me too, meow meow~ And all haters will burn in hell!

Mad Mannequin: Today's convention will be the chance for me to finally become corporeal and your hatred just makes everything easier for me! After all, haters make me stronger, meow~

Mad Mannequin: I will be the savior of the Underground when I've taken your hatred-filled soul!

Mad Mannequin: That reminds me of a distant cousin I once had. How comes that? Nobody cares anyway! Today, it'll all be about me, meow meow~~

Mad Mannequin: You, haters are quite resilient, but your hate is useless and will only drain you! Die already!! Meow meow~

Mad Mannequin: Meow meow perish~~

[That's all of Mad Mannequin's dialogue]

[When she said all the previous dialogue, she will repeat the last one for the further rounds]

[After the final round, Mad Mannequin stops attacking]

Mad Mannequin: ... Meow... You, haters... I will have to admit that it's pointless to fight haters like you! Haters gonna hate anyway and I won't be able to change your foolish twisted mind! For now, you will be stuck in this fight forever, meow meow~ Until you finally give up hating all of th-

[Alphys – disguised in a white bedsheet – glides into the bullet hell screen, apparently excited and cheering on]

Alphys: Woodhoopoes!! Woooo!! Woooooo!! Woooooo!!! Keep going!! Wohoooo!! Keep going, Mew Mew!! Wooooo!!

Mad Mannequin: What the heck, where did you come from?

Alphys: Me? My name is Sappyspook! I'm just a huge fan of you!! Well, actually of the entire Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Franchise, but I always wanted to witness a living Mew Mew doll beating up humans and see it with my very own eyes! It has always been my biggest dream!! I never thought that a Mew

Mew doll will ever come into life! Hehe... I guess I'm rambling too much. WILL YOU SIGN THIS FOR ME?

[Alphys gives Mad Mannequin a torn-up CD case]

Mad Mannequin: ...

Alphys: This is my lucky charm! I always carry it around with me, just in case if I would ever meet a living Mew Mew doll like you! Hehe... Here's a pen, by the way.

[Alphys drops a pen and Mad Mannequin signs Alphys' CD case]

Alphys: EEEEEEEEP!!

Mad Mannequin: I see you're an even bigger Mew Mew fan than me. Go beat up that hater, meow~

[Mad Mannequin disappears and this fight ends]

[After Mad Mannequin was gone, Alphys takes off the white bedsheet, revealing herself to Frisk]

Alphys: Pscht, human. It's just me. Alphys from the ruins, remember? Well... You're probably not expecting to see me here. I didn't intend to leave the ruins either, until I found out that the huge Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Fan Convention is today!! That's a once-in-a-lifetime opportunity I just must not miss, so I rushed to Waterfalls as fast as I could!! Heh, I'm so glad that I arrived just in time to see that epic showdown between you and an actual living Mew Mew doll!! You did really well, I must say, human! Fighting a real Mew Mew doll sure isn't easy. You probably know by now that I'm a HUGE Mew Mew Kissy Cutie fan! I just love everything about that franchise! ... .. Well, when we're already here at Waterfalls, I could show you my old house. That's where I used to live before, I turned into this. Just about to warn you, it's been a long time since I was here the last time.

[Going upper, Frisk and Alphys arrive at Alphys' old house]

[Frisk and Alphys enter the house. Alphys turns on the light, shockingly discovering that all the walls are old and dusty]

Alphys: Heheh, did I mention that my house hasn't been visited for many years either? Surprising enough that the light bulb is still working. Sorry for the inconvenience. I will clean everything up right in a minute.

[Alphys quickly shuffles across the room and cleans all the dust up with her tail]

[Soon, the room is clean again]

Alphys: Much better, hehe. Human, make yourself comfortable here. I-I will get you some tea.

[Frisk sits down at one of the sitting pouches, while Alphys disappears into another room to boil some tea]

[Not soon after, Alphys returns into the living room]

Alphys: ... I just forgot that I ran out of tea. I could've probably thought about that. S-sorry. I hope that's not a problem for you, human. The convenient store nextdoors has some pretty tasty crab apple tea on sale. That's the sort of tea I always drink. Am I talking too much again? Well, sorry. It's just... I'm really excited today because of the convention!

[Alphys sits down opposite to Frisk]

Alphys: Did you know that they're holding a raffle at the convention today? I just found out and it absolutely made my day! I know the chances are slim, but I won't give up my hopes of being the winner of the grand prize! No matter what the grand prize will be, I will be satisfied with every kind of Mew Mew merchandise! Ooh! Human, you should join the raffle too! It'll be even more fun when both of us are participating! And in case you're not liking the Mew Mew Kissy Cutie franchise that much, I won't mind if you gave me your prize. But... You shouldn't probably go out like that. I heard that the Captain of the Royal Guard is the watch-out of a human. She wouldn't be too delighted if you showed up at the raffle as a human. Do it like I did!

[Alphys stands up and puts her ghost costume on again]

Alphys: I'm a ghost! Well, not really, I'm only dressed as a ghost. Human, I must go now, unfortunately. Early-arrivers will have chances to win special giveaway items and I certainly wouldn't want to miss that opportunity! Don't worry, human. The convention is straight at the right of Waterfalls. You wouldn't have much trouble finding it. Anyway, see you at the convention later, human! Just wave at me and I will give you your ghost costume!

[Alphys exits the house and walks off]

[Going further upper from Alphys' house, Frisk arrives at the abandoned Blook Acres which has turned into a museum in the meanwhile]



[The Blook Acres contains two tiny houses, a grey one and a pink one, an abandoned snail farmyard and an empty racing line]

[When interacting with the grey house, following text displays...]

(It's a grey house in form of a ghost)

(There's an info sign attached to it. Read the sign?)

♥ YES

NO

(This house has been standing here for many years)

(Nobody knows whether it has ever belonged to someone)

(Probably it's supposed to complete the symmetry of the other house)

[When interacting with the pink house...]

(It's a pink house in form of a ghost)

(There's an info sign attached to it. Read the sign?)

♥ YES

NO

(This house once belonged to the brave, fearless warrior of our land)

(That's where he used to live before he went his path to fame)

(We will never forget...)

(...our brave protector, METATON)

[When interacting with the snail farmyard]

(It's a farmyard)

(Cardboard snail cutouts are stuck onto the moist, dirty ground)

(The rain has washed out most of the writing, but it's still readable enough for you. Read the sign?)

♥ YES

NO

(The snail farm has belonged to our star's family)

(METATON's family used to care for the local snails with all of their heart)

(Since METATON's popularity amongst the monster folks raised, the farm lost more and more of its use)

(Until one day, the owners decided to give up in their farming business and sold all the snails to a French customer)

(We hope that the snails have found a better home by now)

[When interacting with the racing line...]

(It's a farmyard that somehow looks like a racing line)

(Read the sign?)

♥ YES

NO

(This is the place where Thundersnail was invented)

(It's an avid game for the entire family where family members let their specifically trained snails race against each other's snails)

(However, nobody cares about this sport anyone)

[To the left of the Blook Acres, Frisk sees a tidy, little house onto the side of many tall willow trees]

[The willow trees almost seem to swallow the small house]

[Interacting with the entrance of the house only states...]

(Mrs. Toriel)

(The door is locked)

[Proceeding to the right from Alphys' house, Frisk needs to conquer the lantern room and the darkening lantern room, where they will encounter more monsters]

[South from the lantern room, Frisk can visit Temmie village]

[After passing both lantern rooms, Frisk arrives at a huge, open space where many monsters – including Alphys – have already gathered themselves around a small, wooden stage]

[Alphys notices Frisk and walks over to them]

Alphys: Hey, it's me, Alphys. But now, it's Sappyspook for you, got it? Quick, put this on first.

[Alphys tosses a thin, white blanket with holes for the eyes over Frisk's body and hands a sheet of paper to Frisk]

Alphys: This is your number. Remember it well! If your number gets called, you will win a prize! This is going to be so exciting! I'm so happy you decided to show up to the convention after all! You see? Everyone can become a Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Fan if they just want to!

(You read the number onto your raffle sheet)

(You got number 25)

Alphys: Pscht, ghost friend. See? It's her. The convention will begin soon! Eeep, I'm so excited!

[Alphys and Frisk turn forward]

[Toriel – now face revealed, not hidden behind an ominous armor anymore – steps onto the stage and turns to the crowd]

Toriel: Greetings, everyone! Welcome to today's Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Fan convention! My name is Toriel. You might also know me as the Captain of the Royal Guard, but today, I will have an even bigger role. I'm the holder of this event and of the additional fundraiser for which we have worked hard for many days. I'm especially thankful for every monster that has showed their love towards their own kind by showing up here. With your support, willingness to help and contribution, we will be able to help every monster in the Underground. All of our earnings that we will have collected until the end of the day will be invested into daily supplies that will support monsters in need to live a happier life. 50% of the money from our fundraiser will go into the study to find cures against those deadly diseases which are currently infecting monsterkind. The other 50% will go to our folks of course. After today, pain will be no more! We will head another step further to a better life. And you – all of you, fellow Mew Mew Fans – are contributing to it. I hope there won't be any inconveniences. But if there were, there's nothing that would stop our determined folk.

[Toriel suddenly stops and turns around]

Toriel: ... There are a few important things that we will talk about in our convention today. I'm sure you already know about all the details. After all, everything is enlisted in the Mew Mew con flyer that all of you must have got a few days earlier.

Alphys: (Shoot, I forgot to take a flyer! Guess my Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Collection will not contain everything from the convention after all. Ghost friend, I hope you could give me your flyer.)

Toriel: First of all, we will start with our raffle. ... Um, we need the ballot box for that. Otherwise, we cannot start the raffle every fan is craving for. Also, where is the heart of our fan convention? The Mew Mew doll?

[Two whimsalots carrying an open cardboard box onto stage. Another whimsalot carries a Mew Mew doll onto stage]

Toriel: Thank you, dear monsters. Now, everything is prepared for the convention. Dear monsters, I will draw three paper sheets from the ballot box and read the numbers out loud. Fellow lucky fan who got their number called out would enter the stage and receive an award.

Alphys: (Ooooh! It's starting! Fingers are crossed.)

Toriel: For the third award...

[Toriel draws a paper sheet from the ballot box and read it out loud]

Toriel: Number 31. Who is the lucky number 31?

Temmie: OI! one-thirti iTS tEM!!!

[Temmie drags herself onto stage with her large ears]

Toriel: ...

Temmie: hOI im tEMMIE!!

Toriel: ...

[Toriel draws another paper sheet from the ballot box]

Toriel: The second award goes to the lucky number 7! Monster number 7, you are the lucky winner of award number two.

Alphys: (I can't believe it! Number 7! That's my number! That...that's impossible.)

Toriel: Number 7, on the stage please.

Alphys: (Y-yeah, see you later, hu- I mean other ghost...)

[Alphys awkwardly walks onto stage]

Alphys: (Eeeeehh...)

Toriel: Number 7, please place yourself next to number 31.

Alphys: [while going next to Temmie] (Oh my gosh. Oh my gosh. Oh my gosh...)

[Toriel draws the last paper sheet out of the ballot box]

Toriel: And now, the winner of our grand prize – our first award – is... Number 25!

Alphys: Number 25? Oh my gosh, that's-

Toriel: ...

Alphys: Oh, sorry.

[The canvas shifts to Frisk who's standing in the last row next to where Alphys stood before]

[This is a cutscene. Frisk cannot move]

Toriel: Number 25. Come onto the stage. There's no need to be shy. You won our grand prize.

Alphys: GHOST FRIEND!! C'MERE! YOU WON THE GRAND PRIZE!!

[Frisk can now go onto the stage and places themselves next to Temmie and Alphys]

Toriel: There you go. Oh, another ghost? What a coincidence today.

Alphys: (Hey. You don't mind giving me th-)

Toriel: Congratulations to our three raffle winners!

[Toriel goes over to Frisk]

Toriel: I have never seen a ghost like you before. Would you like to tell us all your name? ... Well, you're not much of a talker, are you? That's not a problem, grand prize winner. We will just wait until the whimsalots have brought you your individual prizes. Number 7, what's your name?

Alphys: ...

[Alphys turns red]

Alphys: (Hi, I'm Sappyspook.)

Toriel: What was that? I didn't quite catch that.

[Toriel leans nearer towards Alphys]

Alphys: I SAID MY NAME IS SAPPYSPOOK!!

Toriel: ...

Alphys: ... Sorry, I'm just too excited that I got second prize! I mean, what are the chances for winning second prize? Probably not too high.

Toriel: Where are the whimsalots with the prizes? You should be receiving them now. (Besides, what causes them to be so sloppy today, anyway? I haven't seen them this nervous for years. I hope it's not what I think it is.)

[The whimsalots suddenly storm onto the stage, carrying a heavy box while flying]

Whimsalot 1: We're here! S-sorry for being late, Captain, we just-

Toriel: It's alright. Also, you can just call me To-

[Suddenly, one whimsalot trips and accidently rips the blanket off Frisk's head, revealing Frisk as a human and dropping the heavy box]

[The other whimsalot quickly catches the box]

Whimsalot 2: Man, be more careful! These collectibles are extremely rare and fragile! ... Hey, why's everyone staring?

Toriel: ...

Alphys: ...

Temmie: ㄟㄟㄟ

Whimsalots: Uhh... we're off, bye!

[The whimsalots quickly storm off and drop the collectibles which immediately shatter on the ground]

[The crowd grows unsettled]

Alphys: Uhh... I just realized that I left my bread in the oven today and forgot my errands at the supermarket, must leave really quickly, bye!

[Alphys – still disguised as Sappyspook – runs off]

Temmie: a hOOmAN??

Toriel: ... Monster folks, the Mew Mew Kissy Cutie fan convention is cancelled. There's no need for you to stay anymore. Go home.

Monsters among the crowd: WHAT? But this can't be! I waited for this day since the past few days! This cannot be cancelled! No!

Toriel: I said, the convention is cancelled. Leave.

Monsters: Alright...

[Every monster leaves the stage, only remaining Toriel and Frisk]

Toriel: ...

[Toriel walks off]

[After everyone is gone, Alphys meekly shows up in the area again and walks up to Frisk]

Alphys: H-hey, human. You must know, I'm not mad of you. It wasn't your fault. It was just unfortunate... Well, I'm sure there will be another convention anytime soon and even when I will most probably not win the raffle again, we can still go together, right? It was kinda fun, I must say. And yes, it really wasn't your fault. After all, you didn't hurt anybody, right? Well, gotta go now. Bye...  
... ..

[Alphys walks off]

Chapter 3.3: Showdown against a powerful Mage

[← Go to beginning again](#)

[Frisk proceeds to the right and crosses several bridges and echo flower beds, before reaching a slim area under a tall, spiky mountain]

[Toriel stands onto the spiky mountain, the back turned to Frisk, but somehow has noticed Frisk anyway]

Toriel: Are you happy now, human? Is this what you wanted? To see us suffer? To see all our hard work shattered into million pieces? I don't understand what you want from us, human. Why are you doing this? Is it out of fun? Out of boredom? You humans, you never seem to understand our monster folks and how much compassion we put in everything we do to increase our life qualities. Look what you have done, human. You ruined everything. The big convention, our big day, the day when everything will change for the better. We didn't work for days just for you to walk across and shatter all our efforts. Human, for the last time. You are not welcome here! All you do is stand in my way, making everything harder for me – no, for the entire Underground. First, you lead that one Temmie onto a dangerous, life-threatening path. Then, you dared to- ... Human, just leave. Leave us alone. We don't need you to ruin even more of our lives.

[When Frisk flinches, Toriel suddenly interrupts them...]

Toriel: ... Wait! Actually... The day is not over yet. I said earlier, today will be the day when pain will be no more. I was so focused on that one convention, I completely forgot that the cure to all our heartache was standing right in front of me all the time...

[Toriel turns around]

Toriel: With your soul, we will shatter the barrier, return to the surface, take back everything the humans have taken from us! All the hard work, providing surgeries, investing in scientific studies, fundraising and collecting donations, all of that wouldn't be necessary anymore. All I will have to do is to take your soul, give it to the king and pain will no longer be for us monsters. Your soul – your human soul is the seventh and last soul we will need. Human, you can leave anytime if you're not willing to give that sacrifice, but if you're ready, go a step forward. However, you will certainly not like what happens next.

[Frisk saves at the Save point next to the spiky mountain and goes a step forward]

Toriel: So, that's it, right? You're really ready, aren't you? Well, if you're ready... ... you should be prepared to beware of the doom that awaits you!

[The boss fight with Toriel starts]

(Soul against soul, determination against determination)

Toriel: You have caused us enough pain for today. Now, it's my time to end your pain.

(ACT)



[For the Toriel boss fight, there are following acting option: CHECK, PLEAD and CHALLENGE. Pleading and challenging wouldn't do anything for the procession of the fight, but would rather raise or lower Toriel's ATK]

[Toriel's stats are: 80 ATK 80 DEF – A powerful mage who sets her own kind as her priority]

(ACT)

(Plead: Toriel)

(You told Toriel that you regret having picked up a fight with her)

(Toriel doesn't seem to listen)

Toriel: There's no returning. I have already made up my mind.

(Nothing happened)

(ACT)

(Plead: Toriel)

(You told Toriel that you really don't want to fight)

(Toriel doesn't seem to listen)

Toriel: Children need to learn that sometimes, it's too late to apologize.

(Nothing happened)

(ACT)

(Plead: Toriel)

(You started crying)

(Toriel rolls her eyes)

Toriel: You won't come any far with your psychological games.

(Nothing happened)

(ACT)

(Plead: Toriel)

(You continued crying)

(Something seems to happen)

Toriel: Guess I can be a little bit less harsh with a crying child. Is this better?

(Toriel's ATK went down)

[Just like Toriel's ATK can go up twice, Toriel's ATK can go down twice as well]

(ACT)

(Challenge: Toriel)

(You called Toriel a bad word)

(Toriel seems disgusted)

Toriel: You ill-mannered child! Guess you won't be so spoiled anymore after I have taken your soul.

(Toriel's ATK went up)

(ACT)

(Challenge: Toriel)

(You cussed at Toriel)

(Toriel seems even more disgusted)

Toriel: Hasn't anyone told you how to speak to the elderly? Ill-mannered human parents, ill-mannered human child.

(Toriel's ATK went up)

(ACT)

(Challenge: Toriel)

(You laughed at Toriel's horns)

Toriel: Enough is enough!

(Toriel's ATK cannot go any higher)

[Toriel does several forms of fire related attacks in the default soul mode, which Frisk must dodge]

[Sparing doesn't add much to the fight, but after 22 rounds, Toriel seems exhausted enough for Frisk to flee]

[Frisk must flee all the way to Hotlands. While fleeing, Toriel might catch up with Frisk a few times, but Frisk just must keep fleeing]

[During the boss fight, Toriel has some dialogue]

Toriel: Looks like in life, there are situations where fight is inevitable. Human child. Let's see how long you can endure this blazing battle. I will have to warn you that for the hope of monsterkind, I won't be holding back.

Toriel: It wasn't the smartest idea for you to pick up this fight. Little do you know that I am an experienced mage. You can count yourself lucky that I'm going easy on you. For now.

Toriel: This time, I won't let you flee, until I took your soul. Your soul will be the gateway to everybody's hopes and dreams. With your soul, we will take back what has been taken from us.

Toriel: Day for day, we worked hard to make our lives better. It's you who is standing in our way again, but not for any longer.

Toriel: All our efforts. Don't they mean anything to you? Selfish, little brat.

Toriel: You will never understand the meanings of our lives.

Toriel: And I will never understand the shenanigans you humans enjoy doing with our folk. Is there even a purpose of your existing?

Toriel: Fight me, human child! You won't be able to dodge my attacks forever. Show me how strong you are!

(MERCY)

(Spare: Toriel)

Toriel: You want to spare me? Never! After all, it was you who started it all. And I will end it all.

(FIGHT: Toriel)

Toriel: Violence is never an answer, child, only a desperate option that won't help you anywhere further. I am willing to take the sacrifice and all the pain that you dare to inflict on our folk.

(Toriel's ATK went up. / Toriel's ATK cannot go any higher)

Toriel: Have you trained in all that dodging? I must say that's not bad, but don't assume that I will keep it this easily. I have trained my entire life to serve my kind that not even the most agile human would surpass me.

Toriel: Human child, there is no turning back. Fight me already and finish what you have started.

Toriel: We're not going anywhere today, but I already promised to better the futures of our monsterkind and I will do it. You might have ruined the convention, but you will not win this fight.

Toriel: When will you finally give up? There's no point of resisting. You will leave us in the dark again. You will ruin our hopes and dreams once again. Is this what you want?

Toriel: Is seeing us suffer the thing you want?

Toriel: Assuming from my son's words, I thought you were friendly. Apparently, all you did today was causing for trouble. Nothing but trouble.

Toriel: Once I have taken your soul... Everything is going to be okay...

[For the remaining rounds, Toriel will repeat the sentence "Everything is going to be okay..." until Frisk would finally be able to flee]

[Frisk can flee as soon as the flavored text displays: "Toriel seems to lose focus. Now it's the chance to run away!"]

[When Frisk flees, Frisk and Toriel end up in the overworld again and Frisk must run away into the direction to Hotlands]

Toriel: Human child! How dare you to run away in the middle of a serious battle? Come back right now!

[Toriel chases after Frisk and catches up with them]

Toriel: No running away, child! It's time to face what you have begun. Actions have consequences.

[Frisk runs away for the second time and Toriel catches up again]

Toriel: I said no running away!

[But Frisk flees again]

[This continues until Frisk and Toriel arrive at Hotland]

[Frisk runs over an unsteady looking wooden bridge that goes over a lava lake and Toriel chases after]

[Suddenly, Toriel slows down, just as Frisk arrived at the other end]

[Confusingly, Toriel turns around several times]

Toriel: ...

[Then, Toriel heads back without saying any further word]

[There's a save point where Frisk can save. When saving, the save point will display...]

(Wow, that's it?)

[...before displaying the regular flavored text when saving]

[This will only be displayed once when Frisk has outrun Toriel and won't be displayed again]

Chapter 4.1: A tense meet up

[← Go back to beginning](#)

[Frisk proceeds to the right]

[They bump into a huge, modern looking lab and enter it]

[Nobody was inside, and Frisk is free to explore the lab, which looks similar to the lab in Undertale]

[At the end of the lab, Frisk suddenly gets a phone call from Asriel]

Asriel: Hey, human! It's me, Asriel, remember? ... Why did I call you? Well, I'd thought it'll be great if you get to know my mother. She lives at Waterfalls, not far away from that one museum I forgot the name of. ... Don't worry, you will certainly like it there! Meet you at Mom's house!

(Click!)

[Further proceeding to Hotland isn't possible, since interacting with the right door will simply display...]

(The door is locked)

[Frisk must therefore backtrack the way to Toriel's house in Waterfalls where Asriel already waits outside]

Asriel: Hey, you're there! That was quick. Impressive that you found your way here after all. Anyway, my mom is a really nice person. I told her previously that I'm bringing a friend with me and she's already so excited to get to know you!

[Asriel approaches the door and knocks]

(Knock knock)

[Toriel opens the door]

Toriel: Oh, hello there.

Asriel: Hi Ma!

Toriel: You told me that you're bringing your friend here today. Well, greetings, I'm Asriel's mother, but you can just call me Toriel. It's very nice to meet- [Toriel recognizes Frisk and her facial expression changes from friendly to skeptical] ...

Asriel: ...

Toriel: ... Just come inside, you two.

[Toriel, Asriel and Frisk enter the house and halt in the middle of the living room]

Toriel: ... Would you like something to eat? I could prepare something in the meanwhile.

[Toriel – still looking skeptical – prepares to go to the kitchen, but Asriel quickly interfered and rushed in between Toriel and the kitchen door]

Asriel: Uhh... Actually, I was already about to prepare something to eat. You two can sit down and get to know each other first.

[Asriel rushes into the kitchen and several noises of shattering kitchenware was heard, then Asriel closes the door from the inside]

[Toriel and Frisk then sit down opposite to each other]

Toriel: ... Human... What are you doing here? Are you planning to mess things up once again? Is everything you want to do is make my life more difficult? Does that bring joy to you? Sigh... First, you ruined the convention and now, you show up at my house. Listen, human. Just because you won that battle doesn't mean we're over now. I'm only tolerating you because you're my guest and my son apparently likes you. Guess, we will just have to sit here and kill time like that.

[Asriel suddenly pops up with his head from the kitchen]

Asriel: You can take a little walk around the block if you want to. But only if you want to, you know?

[Asriel disappears inside the kitchen again]

Toriel: A little walk around the block. That's actually not such a bad idea. I used to take walks with Asriel all the time when he was younger. Guess, I'm taking you on a walk now.

[Toriel quickly exits the house and Frisk follow]

[They both head to the abandoned Blook Acres. Toriel goes ahead fast paced, without further interacting with Frisk. She halts at the racing line]

[Toriel turns to Frisk]

Toriel: This place is called 'The museum of the past'. You can look around on your own. It's not a very big museum.

[Frisk can interact with both houses, the empty snail farmyard, and the racing line, while Toriel follows]

[After interacting with everything there is, Toriel says...]

Toriel: That's all there is. Not much, like I said. Nevertheless, I still like this place. It used to be a comforting neighborhood, but the kindhearted monsters that once lived here are all gone now. This place is a reminder for us that they once existed. That they brightened the underground with their compassionate souls. ... Why am I telling you all of this? It's none of your business. We did our walk now; we should better check on Asriel.

[Toriel paces forward but suddenly halts and turns to Frisk again]

Toriel: I don't understand what he sees in you anyway. You're our enemy. Your kind took everything from us. I don't think it's a good idea for him to hang out with you. Maybe, I'm just worrying... We both know we still have that open battle. You haven't defeated me yet. Let's just do it now and we're over.

[Toriel disappears and reappears carrying a weird wooden box in her hands]

[She paces to the racing line and Frisk follows]

[She then opens the box and puts two snails – one being blue and the other being purple – onto the start of the racing line]

Toriel: That's a game we used to play all the time back then. It's called Thundersnail, as you must have already known if you read the signs. The winner who wins this race of Thundersnail will be the winner of our previous battle. Press [Z] to encourage your snail, okay? 1... 2... 3...

[The Thundersnail battle will be the same as in Undertale. Frisk must press [Z] continuously to encourage their snail but must stop when the snail is overheated]

[According to whether Frisk wins the race, loses the race, or completely demolished their snail, Toriel will have a different dialogue]

[If Frisk wins the battle...]

Toriel: Hmpf, you actually won! Well, congratulations... But you must know that winning this little game is nothing compared to winning an actual battle. Although it's pretty impressive that you won at your first try, unless you also have that game in your world. Most monsters I have raced against would've lost in your place. I don't know what that means. Thundersnail was merely created for fun anyway and cannot be compared with the seriousness of our real battle. Although, when thinking about that, I doubt that you'll win a real battle one day. You weren't even fighting back when I was fighting you. Maybe, Asriel was right about one thing.

[If Frisk loses the battle...]

Toriel: You lost. That means that I won our one-to-one fight. By weird means without any doubt, nevertheless a victory is a victory! But wouldn't that mean, I would have to take your soul if this win equivalent a win in an actual fight? Well, I guess so. Human, stand still. You lost the battle; you will take the prize.

[Toriel raises her arms and prepares for a fire attack, but then lowers her arms again]

Toriel: I... I can't do this. If winning a silly Thundersnail race – that is invented merely for the fun – means taking one's soul, I can't take the prize. It's just too much. I admit... I never wanted to win in the first place. There you got it!



[If Frisk demolishes their snail...]

Toriel: Oh no! What did you do to your snail?

[Toriel crosses the racing line and rushed towards the burning snail, carefully investigating it]

Toriel: Snailbert, are you alright? [turns to Frisk] Look what you did with him! I was thinking about reviving a fun activity from back then, but of course you must ruin that for me too! Just like you ruined everything else for me! They were my only snails! Weren't you thinking about how they were feeling? ... What else did I expect from something coming from you? Well, I did my best and... ... And you were just encouraging your snail.

[Toriel steps out of the racing line to Frisk again]

Toriel: Everything you did was doing what I told you. I told you to encourage your snail and you did exactly that. You...you never wanted to harm Snailbert. Your encouragement was just too much for him. [laughs] Maybe you just need the right practice and the right snail to encourage, and you will win your very first race soon.

[Disregarding of any of these three different outcomes, the dialogue will resume regularly from then on]

Toriel: You never wanted to hurt anyone, do you? Well, I must admit, I never wanted to hurt anyone either, including humans like you. I got so lost in all my worries that I was imagining and assuming things that weren't even true. I don't know why I thought that you would ever lead that Temmie onto a dangerous path or that you would purposely ruin the convention. I was just so worried about everyone else. No, in fact, I was worried about my little boy. I am always worrying of losing him... He is everything I have right now, and I didn't want to let go of him. The only reason why I sent him to oversee the Royal Guards in Snowdin was because I was too busy with all the preparations. In the meanwhile, though, I never stopped thinking about him. 'What if something happens to him?', 'What if he never comes back?', 'What if-' ... [laughs] Guess, everything went well after all. I mean, befriending you is the least thing I would've expected from Asriel. ... Hm... Let's head back.

[Toriel goes ahead to the left]

[If Frisk doesn't follow immediately, Toriel will halt, turn to Frisk, and say...]

Toriel: You're coming, child?

[Back at Toriel's house, Toriel and Frisk both enter the living room]

[At this moment, Asriel storms out of the kitchen, holding a tray with baked gingerbread stars in his hands]

Asriel: You two are back! Cool! Just in time! I know it's still a while till Solstice Eve, but I thought I could make some gingerbread cookies after all. They taste good no matter in which season you're eating them! You two, why don't you-

Toriel: Asriel,

Asriel: I messed up, right?

Toriel: No, Asriel, you didn't. Not at all. On the contrary, I am impressed. It's the first time you've done these gingerbread cookies on your own! They look great and you managed to do them without my help at all. I must say that I'm proud of who you have become!

Asriel: Really?

Toriel: I- [briefly turns to Frisk and turns back to Asriel again] I have seen that you have grown up. You're not that little child anymore and you can make your own decisions from now on. Furthermore, I must apologize that I let my fear hold you back for so long. I am sorry, my son.

[Asriel suddenly rushes towards Toriel and gives her a hug]

Asriel: I was waiting for this my entire life!

[Asriel lets go of Toriel again and stands onto his mother's right side while Frisk being on her left]

Toriel: You two taught me an important lesson today. When fear overhauls you, there wouldn't be any space left for the hope and trust that we need for ourselves and our loved ones.

Asriel: Yeah, whatever you say, Ma! The job you gave me was the best thing that has happened to me. Just say one thing. Will I still be able to get an up-rank?

Toriel: Maybe not today, my child, but one day you will certainly fulfill your deepest wishes and desires. Young human, I wonder what made you travel this far in the first place. And that without inflicting even a scratch onto anybody. That probably doesn't matter. If you've already got this far, the rest of your journey won't be much of a problem for you. Eventually, you will have to encounter the king and when you do, just do it the way like we battled each other. Trust me, the king wouldn't harm somebody innocent.

[Toriel goes to the table and puts the tray of gingerbread cookies onto it]

Toriel: What are you looking funny at me? You can take some too if you want to.

[Frisk can take some gingerbread cookies from the tray]

[When interacting with the cookie tray, following text will display...]

(Gingerbread cookies)

(Take one?)

♥ YES

NO

(You took a gingerbread cookie from the tray)

(It's still hot and almost burned your fingers)

(Gingerbread Cookie – Made with kindness towards family and friends. Heals 15 HP)

[When Frisk prepares to leave, Asriel and Toriel will wave for goodbye]

Toriel: Farewell, my child. And remember, you are always welcome here!

Asriel: Bye! See you later, friend!

[Frisk then leaves the Waterfalls and continues to proceed to Hotland]

Chapter 4.2: Back in action

← [Go back to beginning](#)

[Frisk enters the lab again]

[This time, two ominous creatures can be seen inside nervously pacing around]

[One of them, the bunny, is holding a strand of brown hair in their hand]

BG01: You see this? It must be a human hair, right?

BG02: Could be.

BG01: That means a human must have been here. We should report this to Undyne right now, what do you think?

BG02: I agree.

BG01: Hm... Then we should better be going.

BG02: Didn't Undyne say that she was busy though. Busy with fighting bad guys.

BG01: Could be. But think about that. A randomly roaming human would always make the show more interesting for everybody.

BG02: Right.

[At this moment, Asgore enters the lab from the opposite direction]

BG02: Look, it's the scientist.

BG01: Yeah, I know. What now?

BG02: We should tell him about the human hair.

Asgore: Wow. Aren't you Undyne's bodyguards? What are you doing in my lab?

BG01: Well, Undyne told us we were annoying and we should leave her alone, so we were bored and wanted to steal some snacks from you and then...

BG02: O1!

BG01: Right. We found this strand of human hair.

[BG01 hands Asgore over the hair strand]

Asgore: How odd. It's been a long time since a human fell into the Underground last time. But I don't think that's a very big problem. [Asgore stores the hair strand into one of his pockets]

BG01: Anyway, have you seen any humans today?

Asgore: Not that I noticed anything, sorry.

BG01: We neither.

BG02: Keep us on track whenever there's anything new. We will be off for today, Roger.

[BG01 and BG02 fly off and exit the lab from the right door]

Asgore: Hm, a human. In my lab? I don't know. After all, it could've just been an animal's hair. ...

[Suddenly, Asgore noticed Frisk. Surprised, he turns around for a few moments]

Asgore: A human? This can't be! I can't believe that an actual human entered by lab! Hm... looks like those two were right after all... Um... Human. [Asgore carefully approaches Frisk] I didn't expect to see you today. I'm telling you one thing, human. You...um, you should better be leaving Hotland and head back to Waterfalls right now if you want to continue living your happy life down here. Not that Undyne finds out that you're here.

Undyne [from the off]: UNDYNE WHAT?

[Undyne jumps down from the ceiling and heroically lands on the ground on both of her feet right between Asgore and Frisk]

Undyne: NGAAAHHHH!!! Told you nerd that I was busy today! BUSY WITH AIRING A NEW EPISODE OF UNDYNE AGAINST THE DEMONS OF EVIL!! Staring me! UNDYNE, THE TRUE WARRIOR!!! Anyway, what do you want, Nerd? Here isn't anything interesting. HAHA! JUST KIDDING!! Guys! Put on the CAMERAS, because we're having some real bad guys to fight today!!

[BG01 and BG02 jump down from the ceiling as well and they unfortunately land on their faces]

[Quickly, BG01 and BG02 both pull out their cameras and went left and right from Undyne]

Undyne: Hahaha, it's me, your trustworthy warrior of justice, UNDYNE STRONGFISH UNDYNE!! Here again airing a special episode of FIGHTING BAD GUYS (current weekday) and you will soon see why. Today, starring UNDYNE OF COURSE!! NGAAAHHHHH!!! And that Nerd is with me, too. [Confetti rains down at Asgore] Hey Nerd, wave into the camera!

Asgore: Which one?

Undyne: But today, we have a special guest! It's the ULTIMATE bad guy! It's the worst guy you have ever seen! It's the most criminal, most defiant, most blood lusty guy the Underground would've seen in existence! This bad guy is so bad that kicking their back would make the rating go STONKS!! Of course, no hero would be beating up this bad guy other than ME, THE TRUE WARRIOR!! NGAAAHHHHH!!!!

[The fight with Undyne starts]

(Undyne attacks)

Undyne: Human, today you will be star in today's episode!! Thanks, Nerd, for bringing this punching bag with you! Apparently, you're not just a scientist!

BG01 [from the off]: What about us?

BG02 [from the off]: It's 01 who found the hair strand!

Undyne: NGAHH, NOBODY ASKED YOU GUYS!! I'M ABOUT TO BEAT THIS HUMAN UP, NOT YOU TWO!! Now, listen human! You're in my show, so we're going by MY rules! Look, we're in a fight. That's means: FIGHT!!

(ACT)

[For the Undyne fight, there are following acting options: CHECK, CRY and CUSS]

[Undyne's stats are: 50 ATK 99 DEF – The famous TV warrior that many believe to be immortal. Likes calling nerds 'nerds'.]

[The Undyne fight will go for seven rounds and is scripted. Killing Undyne in this fight is impossible due to her high DEF]

[For the first round, no matter which acting option is selected, Undyne says...]

Undyne: Ngaaahh!! What part of FIGHT did you not understand? You're not supposed to do these kindergarten shenanigans with me!! HAVEN'T YOU EVER HEARD ABOUT HOW RATINGS WORK? Fuhuhu, guess I will have to give you a battle tutorial first. Or how I would call it, BATTLE TO UNDYNE!!

[Undyne swings her spear and turns Frisk's soul green, making it impossible for Frisk to move their soul, but they will have a shield to protect them]

[Then Undyne spams attacks at Frisk's soul. Frisk can use their shield to deflect the attacks]

[The fight ends at this point]

Undyne: HEY, WE ARE STILL IN THE BATTLE, RIGHT?

Asgore: We should probably start easy. To me, this human looks pretty inexperienced in battling.

Undyne: EASY FOR NERDS LIKE YOU!! GAHH, FINE! If you want an episode for nerds so badly, then I might adjust a few things! I WILL STILL DO THINGS MY WAY THOUGH!! I don't want to bore any watchers out, after all!

[Undyne and Frisk enter the battle again, but the flavor text has changed to...]

(BATTLE TO UNDYNE)

[Frisk's soul is automatically green now]

Undyne: As you can see, your soul is GREEN! Means, you can't move, but you can use your shield to protect yourself!

[The acting options CRY and CUSS wouldn't add anything to the battle, as the Undyne fight is scripted, but they would bring some interesting easter eggs that will display before displaying the regular dialogue...]

(ACT)

(Cry: Undyne)

(You tossed yourself onto the ground and cried)

Undyne: HEY!! What's THAT supposed to be? Now you make me look like the bad guy, gahhh!! Get yourself together and fight like a bad guy!

(ACT)

(Cuss: Undyne)

(You insulted Undyne)

Undyne: Huh, what was that? SEEKING FOR TROUBLE, AREN'T YOU? Hmpf, if you want trouble, THEN YOU GET TROUBLE!!

(Undyne's ATK went up)

(FIGHT: Undyne)

[Attempts hitting Undyne will always result into a MISS, but Undyne will have following dialogue, before displaying regular dialogue...]

Undyne: Ha! Going violent now? FUHUHUUH, LOOK WHO'S THE REAL BAD GUY NOW!! Unfortunately, your mere fists won't do much, fuhuhuhu!!

[The Undyne fight consists of seven rounds, as mentioned previously, and will be a more nerd-oriented pop quiz with multiple choice questions stylized as spears]

[Only the spear with the correct answer will cause harm]

[In rounds 1-3, there will only be one correct answer per round. In rounds 4-7, there will be multiple correct answers per spear and Frisk must take the speed of different spears into account]

[I haven't fully developed the Undyne fight yet as it will be a little more complicated than the other fights. Will be updated when I'm finished]

[After seven rounds, the fight automatically stops]

Undyne: [yawning] This whole nerd thing got me bored. It's totally not my way of doing things. Because of you, Nerd, the ratings went down! Well done. Really well done. Congratulations. I'm TIRED of this nerd stuff!! We should just get straight to the point and WIPE THIS HUMAN OUT RIGHT NOW!!

[Undyne purges her spear and prepares herself to run at Frisk]

Undyne: NERD, WHERE'S YOUR PART?

Asgore: Huh? Me? W-What should I do-

Undyne: FIRE!

Asgore: What? Don't you think that's a little too extreme?

Undyne: Hmpf, NO! The human isn't the only bad guy I will be fighting today, and the people need content, content, content, gotcha?

Asgore: Well, I...um-

Undyne: SO, YOU WANT TO ANNOY OR TO FIRE?

Asgore: Fine...

[Asgore creates a fire wall around Frisk and Undyne is just about to throw her spear, when suddenly, Monster Kid tackles in]

[Undyne loses focus and hits the camera of BG01 instead and Asgore got surprised and immediately ceased the fire wall]

Monster Kid: UNDYNE!! I'm your biggest fan!! Please give me an autograph!!

Undyne: What the heck? Fan conventions are not today!

[Undyne picks Monster Kid onto their face and drags them outside of the lab]

[Then she returns]

Undyne: Hmpf, I guess you're right, Nerd! I went a little too extreme... I SHOULD'VE RATHER SPARED THE HUMAN FOR FURTHER EPISODES, BECAUSE NEW SERIES ALWAYS GET HYPED UP LIKE THAT FUHUHUHUHU!!! I'M A GENIUS, RIGHT? Thanks for being so useful, Nerd! SEE YOU NEXT EPISODE, SUCKERS, AND STAY TUNED TO SEE IF THE HUMAN SURVIVES!

[Undyne jumps up and disappeared in the leak in the ceiling of Asgore's lab again]

[BG01 and BG02 follow her]

Asgore: Hey! W-Wait for me!

[Asgore awkwardly turns around for a while and then quickly leaves the lab on the right]

[When Frisk proceeds further to the right, they leave the lab and soon bump into Monster Kid excitedly waiting outside]

[Monster Kid avidly rushes in front of Frisk]

Monster Kid: That. Was. SO. COOL!! I got to see a live episode of UNDYNE FIGHTING BAD GUYS in REAL LIFE!! That never happened to me before and that's so cool! I can barely breathe! I saw THE Undyne in real life!! (And she even touched my face which I will by the way never wash ever again.) Like, imagine how lucky you must be when you're at my place! Although, when I'm honest: YOUR PLACE IS EVEN LUCKIER!! Undyne never did a pop quiz thingy before, and you were the first one who got nominated for fighting against her like that! May I have an autograph?



(Give Monster Kid an autograph?)

♥ YES

NO

(You gave Monster Kid an autograph)

Monster Kid: Cool!! I've got an autograph from Undyne's number 1 bad guy now! I must show it to my parents!

[Monster Kid runs away, trips, and disappears]

[Frisk can now freely explore Hotland. They will also encounter some monsters in the meanwhile]

[At one point in early Hotland, Frisk will get a sudden call by Asriel]

Asriel: Hey! Um...Human, it's me calling again. Not wanting to bother you or anything, just one question. You know, I'm in the toy store right now since Solstice Eve is near and I need to buy some presents, but I struggle of which presents I should buy. There's just too much, so I need your advice. After all, that's what friends are for, right? So...um...what should I buy? ... Oh, that's a wonderful idea, you're the best friend someone can imagine having!! Thanks, bye!

(Click!)

[A few steps and a few encounters later, Asriel called again]

Asriel: Hey, Asriel again here. Wait, you must already know that since I have already called you a few times. Besides, you must recognize my voice by now. Anyway, you're currently in Hotland, right? Be careful of the lava, just saying. I don't know whether humans are lava immune, but most monsters aren't. Don't say that I haven't warned you. Also, be careful of orange attacks. When someone attacks you with something orange, like throwing an orange at you, move! Don't stop moving! Okay? ... Alright, then bye!

(Click!)

[At this point, Frisk will encounter more monsters who use orange attacks just as Asriel described]

[A few sections later, Frisk lands in an ominous section where there's a leak to a corner laboratory shielded by plexiglass]

[Asgore, BG01 and BG02 were standing in a circle around a lab desk inside the tidy, modern looking laboratory, carefully investigating the human's hair strand]

[A cutscene follows]

BG01: So, what do you suggest us to do now?

Asgore: This machine I have created can decode genetic information as well as a few other useful attributes, which can be beneficial for us of cornering the human.

BG02: And why have you called us here?

Asgore: Simply to show you the mere power of this device. Besides, you can help me quite a bit so we can capture that human together.

BG01: I thought that's already what Undyne's doing, huh?

BG02: Yup.

BG01: Nothing against you, scientist. You're cool. But Undyne knows what the audience wants, so wouldn't it be more exciting to leave this job to Undyne?

Asgore: Well, you are not incorrect, I must say-

BG02: Yup, people like action on screen. Your action is off screen.

BG01: Well said, 02. Again, nothing against that science stuff, how could I? I don't understand any of this anyway. Well, see you soon, scientist.

BG02: Bye.

[BG01 and BG02 were about to leave, when Asgore halts them]

Asgore: Wait! Please. Just let me show you one more thing. It won't take long.

BG01: Alright, alright, we will watch. We have time, anyway. Right, 02?

BG02: That's right.

Asgore: Okay, cool. Thanks, guys. [Asgore drops the hair into the machine. The hair drops out of the exit and the machine starts decoding. Asgore picks up the hair again and puts it in a jar]

BG01: Well, that's it-

Asgore: No! Don't go! There's something else! Look here. [pulls out a weird, very small device] It's a tracking device. We just need the genetic information and soon, we will be able to track the human everywhere they go.

BG01: Wow... That's actually...

BG02: ...Cool.

BG01: Did we just complete each other's sentences?

Asgore: I know, right? Maybe this will make things beneficial for Undyne's show and I could get further generations fascinated by the wonders of science-

BG01: Yeah, whatever. If you want more hair for your science project, here's some for you.

[The three of them turn around and notice Frisk standing outside at the plexiglass window, when suddenly, Monster Kid got rushed into the lab and stole the device and the jar with the hair strand from Asgore]

Monster Kid: Finally! I have a hair strand of Undyne's number 1 bad guy! This is the best day in my life!

[Monster Kid runs away, Asgore follows]

Asgore [from the off]: Hey kid! Where do you think you're going with my specimen?

Monster Kid [from the off]: Showing it my parents of course!

Asgore [from the off]: Come back right now! Please!

BG01: Hope scientist will be okay. Looks like he really put a lot of effort into his work.

BG02: Should lock his door in future though.

BG01: That was what I was thinking! Say, are we reading each other's minds?

[It's the end of this cutscene and Frisk can proceed exploring Hotland]

[Hotland will have the same layout as the Hotland in Undertale. There will be three levels with each an elevator at the left and the right side. Frisk is currently at the first level]

[When proceeding, Frisk will eventually end up in an entirely pitch-black room]

[Then, the lights go up, revealing the pitch-black room being a kitchen. Undyne stands in the middle of the kitchen]

Undyne: NGAAAHHHH!! IT'S ME AGAIN!! UNDYNE STRONGFISH UNDYNE!! This time airing a VERY SPECIAL episode UNDYNE STYLE!! Starring, the ULTIMATE BAD GUY of course!! [Confetti rains down at Frisk] We're at the kitchen now, the ultimate battlefield of a true warrior like THE ONE YOU HAVE BEFORE YOU, FUHUHU!! Why you ask so? Because EVERY BATTLE must start small first! Besides, NO hero can fight without having a TREAT FIRST!! WELCOME TO WARRIOR'S COOKGUIDE!!

[A glittering font displaying "WARRIOR'S COOKGUIDE" displays under Undyne and Frisk]

Undyne: Stay tuned if you want to cook like a TRUE PROFESSIONAL, FUHUHUU, because now, I WILL SHOW YOU HOW TO MAKE PASTA LIKE A PROFESSIONAL!!

[Undyne picks the human up on their hair, energetically jumps onto the stovetop and puts the human down again]

[Then, Undyne jumps down and puts a few vegetables onto the table right before Frisk]

Undyne: Look, these wimpy little veggies are just like that, but YOU, you must think of them as your BIGGEST ENEMY!! For today's episode, those tomatoes, those celery sticks, they're the TRUE BAD GUYS!! And what do you do with bad guys? SMASH!!

[Undyne smashed some vegetables to mush]

Undyne: Like this! Human, now you try!! SMASH with [Z]!!

[When pressing [Z] only once, Frisk will throw a tomato onto the wall and Undyne says...]

Undyne: THAT'S NOT ENOUGH!!! You're doing it ALL wrong! How are you gonna cook when you're doing it like this? You must do it LIKE THIS!!

[Undyne now fully smashes all the vegetables and leaves vegetable stains onto the table and onto Frisk's face]

Undyne: Fuhuhuhu, just like this!! Now, step two!

[Undyne jumps upon the stovetop again and puts a bag of spaghetti into an iron pot]

Undyne: Step two is stirring the spaghetti! Stirring the spaghetti till it's all dizzy, so dizzy that IT WON'T BE ABLE TO LAND A SINGLE BLOW ON YOU, FUHUHU!! That's the EXACT SAME THING you will have to do with your DEEPEST ENEMIES!! MAKE'EM DIZZY!! YOUR TURN, HUMAN!!

[Undyne throws a wooden cooking spoon on Frisk's head]

(How will you stir the spaghetti?)

♥ A little

Until it's all dizzy

(You tapped the cooking spoon into the pot and stirred slightly)

Undyne: What you're doing can't be called stirring!! Let me show you how a PROFESSIONAL LIKE ME stirs her pasta!!

[Undyne pulls out her spear and demolishes the spaghetti until the pot deforms under the pressure]

Undyne: Ha, almost done!! It isn't that hard after all IF YOU'RE DOING IT RIGHT!! That's exactly what I'm for: To show you how to do CORRECT COOKING! Because CORRECT COOKING results into CORRECT FIGHTING!! NOW! We gonna HEAT! And for heating-

[Suddenly, Asgore storms into the kitchen]

Undyne: WHAT THE HECK ARE YOU DOING HERE, NERD?

Asgore: I...um...I thought maybe you could use some help for...heating.

Undyne: HEY! Your appearance wasn't in the SCRIPT! I told you questions only AFTER the recording! FOR WHICH OTHER REASONS DO WE HAVE A SCRIPT?

Asgore: I just thought I could help. Besides, don't you think we...

Undyne: WHAT...

Asgore: We're missing one ingredient? Like, in the official recipe, a HUMAN SOUL is required for the finishing touch of the...um...Warrior's Pasta. If you're showing them to cook like a real professional, maybe we should be getting that HUMAN SOUL.

Undyne: Ha, you're right, Nerd!! You're really useful today, you know? We SHOULD be getting that HUMAN SOUL, and I already know where to get THAT!

[Undyne charges her spear and was about to aim at the human, when Asgore suddenly interrupts...]

Asgore: Wait! Actually, I read that we need human hair as well. I should get some.

Undyne: What now? HUMAN SOUL or human hair?

Asgore: Maybe we should let the human decide.

Undyne: LET THE HUMAN DECIDE? Ugh, fine. I will let the human decide. SO, HUMAN! You can survive under one condition, and that's being, YOU MUST DODGE ALL BULLETS!! Without ANY exceptions! Now, veggie army, FIRE!

[Asgore creates a firewall between Frisk and Undyne]

Undyne: NOT YOU! Now, human!

[The room gets a little dimmer and Frisk's soul can be seen glowing. They cannot move up and down in the room anymore]

Undyne: The rules are simple. Use SPACE to jump and SHIFT to crouch, gotcha? Then, GO!

[Undyne throws several kinds of vegetables – which get burned when flying through the firewall – at Frisk and Frisk must dodge them by jumping or crouching]

[Being hit by a vegetable doesn't deplete Frisk's HP, but on the left corner there's a counter which counts the amount of times Frisk got hit by a bullet]

[After two minutes, Undyne stops throwing and the room retains its natural brightness back. Frisk's soul disappears as well as Asgore's flames]

Undyne: Fuhuhu, looks like you had quite a few stains! How bad for you, isn't it? That can only mean one thing... YOU DECIDED FOR YOUR GREASY HAIR THAT YOU CAN KEEP FOR YOURSELF, FUHUHU!!

[Undyne charges her spear once again, but this time, Monster Kid storms between Frisk and Undyne and jumps up and down excitedly]

Monster Kid: A food fight, how awesome!! And that even between Undyne and Undyne's number 1 bad guy! I can't believe it! Today really is the best day of my life!

Undyne: [puts her spear away] You again?

Monster Kid: Yes! I'm your biggest fan! May I have an autograph from you?

Undyne: I already said Fan conventions are not today, kid! We're in the middle of something serious right now! 01, 02, make sure to keep any fans out of the settings next time, alright?

BG01 [from the off]: Alright.

BG02 [from the off]: Roger

[BG01 and BG02 appear into the screen and drag Monster Kid out of the kitchen]

Monster Kid [from the off]: I will stay determined until I get my autograph!

Undyne: HUMAN, you may have survived NOW, but let's see whether you will survive in the NEXT EPISODE!! BYE SUCKERS AND SEE WHETHER THE HUMAN DIES IN THE NEXT EPISODE, NGAAHHHHH!!!

[Undyne rushes out of the canvas, leaving only Asgore and Frisk remaining in the kitchen]

[Asgore nervously turns around a few times]

Asgore: Well, I can't wait for the next episode either. Better should get going.

[Asgore disappears]

[When Frisk leaves the kitchen, they arrive at elevator R1, where they can take the elevator to the second level and end up in elevator L2]

[After exiting the elevator L2, Frisk gets another call by Asriel]

Asriel: Hey, human! Yeah, I know, I've been calling you a lot recently, but problems don't just disappear like that, and you are the best I can trust when it comes to that. I'm currently in the library of Snowdin looking for a book to buy for my mother. Would you recommend the book 'The giving tree'? What is that book even about? I haven't seen any tree that gives you things yet. Would be cool though, since there are a lot of trees in Snowdin Forest and... Whoops, I just got thrown out of the library. Hope they don't house ban me. See you soon, human!

(Click!)

[Soon after, Asriel calls again]

Asriel: Where are you now, by the way? ... At level two? Awesome! You must be able to see that one huge, industrial looking thing in the distance now when you turn left. Exactly! That's the CORE, the heart of everything that we have in the Underground. The CORE transforms magical energy into electricity. That's what makes all our electronic devices work down here. Besides, the CORE regulates our artificial day-night cycle, too. Pretty cool, huh? Although, I'm kinda mad that the TV in Home Commune is still malfunctioning and that even since days. But today, the connection broke down entirely. Hope they will fix it soon. Heard that you're on TV fighting Undyne now. Hopefully, I would get to see you on screen soon, depending on how long the fixing takes. Until then, see ya!

(Click!)

[Frisk goes a little forward and reaches a save point]

[Not far away from the save point, Frisk encounters BG01 and BG02]

BG01: Halt kid! This place is not suited for fans like you. There's a dangerous human being roaming around, and our hero Undyne will beat them up on screen. Return and tune in when it's time.

BG02: But 01...

BG01: Is there anything wrong, 02? Undyne told us to keep any fans from the setting for the next episode and I'm just doing my job.

BG02: Yes, but this is the human.

BG01: Huh? Well, if that's the case-

BG02: Let the human go?

BG01: No, we will capture them! Are you ready, human? Because you will get killed right now and there's nothing you can do against that!

[The mini-boss fight with BG01 and BG02 starts]

(Bodyguards are blocking your way)

BG01: I know Undyne wants more episodes with you, but it certainly wouldn't be any problem if we're already capturing your soul now, right 02?

BG02: If you say so, 01.

(ACT)

[For the BG01 and BG02 fight, there are following acting options for each of them: CHECK, STEAL CAMERA and WHINE]

[BG01's/BG02's stats are: 48 ATK 12 DEF – Undyne's loyal bodyguard... Maybe a bit too loyal]

[For sparing both bodyguards, Frisk must steal BG01's camera first and run into five orange bullets. Then, Frisk must whine at BG02]

[BG01 and BG02 will have similar attack patterns as their Undertale counterparts. However, they will attack using bullets more often instead of blades]

(ACT)

(Steal camera: BG01)

(You stole BG01's camera and put it onto the ground)

(The camera starts live recording)

BG01: Wahh? Where's my camera! Someone must have taken it while I wasn't looking!

BG02: It's right there.

BG01: Oh...

[Both bodyguards attack]

[When Frisk didn't run into five orange bullets yet, following text will display during the battle...]

(The audience seems bored out)



(You must make the impression of getting seriously hurt to increase the ratings)

[When Frisk runs into any other bullets than the orange ones, this text will display...]

(Not like that)

(They must just believe that you're hurt, but whatever)

[After Frisk has run into five orange bullets]

BG01: Wait, look! The camera is recording everything! And the ratings are increasing! That-

BG02: -entirely without Undyne.

BG01: Hey! I was about to say that. Um... It just happened another time we completed each other's sentence.

BG02: And that I read your mind.

BG01: I can't believe that! It's just the two of us fighting the human and the audience is all excited! How can that be? I certainly didn't prepare that coming.

BG02: Me neither, bro...

(ACT)

(Whine: BG02)

(You ran over to BG02 and whined at him)

BG02: Um...what are they doing? ... They're whining. We cannot just beat up a whining child like that. That would be cruel, wouldn't it be?

BG01: But... there's a crowd watching.

BG02: So, what?

BG01: It's our first and only chance to prove ourselves in front of the audience without being overshadowed by Undyne. To show them that we're heroes, too!

BG02: Yes, but have you ever thought about whether this was really the right thing?

BG01: The underground really needs that soul, don't you know? The human soul is our gateway to a better future, bro. We must capture it and Undyne... She's doing it just for our best.

BG02: Do you really think that Undyne does it for our future? Or for the entertainment?

BG01: Hm... Maybe beating up a human child isn't the best. Let's leave this job to Undyne.

BG02: That's what I've been trying to tell you all the time.

BG01: You do? Well... Um... There's something I have to tell you too. Something... uhh... Maybe not in front of the camera.

[At this point, the fight automatically ends]

BG01: Well, that thing I'd like to tell you... um... I would like to spend more time with you. I mean, we already spend a lot of time together, but I'd like to spend more time out of office. Without Undyne, without the scientist, just the two of us...

BG02: Sure.

BG01: You... You feel the same? Well, then... Let's have a treat together, bro! If Undyne asks us why we're late, I don't know, just tell her anything, I don't care at that point anymore.

BG02: Let's go, bro.

[BG01 and BG02 both leave the canvas]

[Frisk can save again before proceeding in the next area, which is a large, closed off area blocked with several wooden planks and tape strings with a huge cardboard poster attached in the middle]

[When interacting with the poster, it will display...]

(Film set of Undyne's live show airing today)

(No fans allowed!)

[When interacting again, Frisk takes off the poster which reveals a leak]

[Going through the leak, Frisk lands into another pitch-black room revealing to be another of Undyne's settings]

[The setting is an open, parkour-like area. Undyne and Asgore were already standing at the beginning of the ascending parkour. Both turn around and notice Frisk, before turning to each other again]

Undyne: NGAHHH!! What is the human doing here already?

Asgore: I don't know.

Undyne: Most importantly, where the heck are my bodyguards? They're supposed to be here right now!! Don't they know that without a camera, THERE WON'T BE ANY SHOW? Seriously, even a LITTLE KID knows that! Besides, if any fans dare to show up this time, I swear, I'M GONNA FIRE THEM TWO!!

Asgore: I could livestream this episode through my phone. Just have to figure out how to do it.

[Asgore pulls out his phone and fidgets around for a while]

Asgore: There I got it! Must be available for all your fans now!

Undyne: Sweet! I knew that you'd be useful yet again! That's exactly why I brought you with me this episode. HIT IT, NERD!

Asgore: Camera's recording.

[Asgore goes a few steps backwards and directs his phone camera at Undyne]

Undyne: HEY HEY HEY, DWEEBS, AND WELCOME TO A NEW EPISODE starring UNDYNE YOUR LOCAL HERO and HUMAN BAD GUY!! This time, I'm recording on NERD'S PHONE, mostly because my two main camera men are too incompetent for proper time management and just refused to show up on time, FUHUHU!! Who cares anyway? Let's get straight to the IMPORTANT SWEET STUFF we got here!! The one and only... DEATH PARKOUR!! NGAAHHH!! You heard right, guys! DEATH PARKOUR!! The most dangerous, most life-threatening discipline one must pass to become a TRUE WARRIOR LIKE ME! And today, IT'S THE BAD GUY'S TURN, FUHUHU!!

Asgore: The parkour consists of nine different disciplines that trains agility, speed, and strength. I specifically helped Undyne designing the single tasks-

Undyne: Yeah, yeah, Nerd! Less telling tales, MORE ACTION ACTION ACTION!! I'm gonna SHOW our audience WHAT THEY WANT! NGAAHHHHH!!!

[Undyne agilely surpasses the parkour, swiftly swings onto the other side and lands onto the ground onto both her feet. Then she jumps up and lands onto a throne]

Undyne: Now, YOUR TURN, HUMAN!! You got THREE MINUTES FOR THIS!! Also, it's totally probable that you might die, just warning you. So, don't be upset if you get killed.

[In this moment, a timer of three minutes runs down, and Frisk must pass all nine disciplines]

[When Frisk interacts with the next discipline, they will switch to a bullet hell box which surprises them with many kinds of obstacles including blue and orange attacks. At this point, Frisk can lose HP]

[The obstacles can be spears hitting Frisk's souls, bullets falling down or blue and orange laser beams striking Frisk's soul. The current obstacle will only end when Frisk runs into a green attack]

[After Frisk survives all nine obstacles within three minutes and arrive at the other side, firework explodes, and confetti rains down at Frisk]

Undyne: Not bad. Really not bad, human. I see, maybe you've trained in the meanwhile, huh? Surviving the remastered, NERD-PROOF DEATH PARKOUR isn't something, anyone can do within SO

LITTLE TIME!! However, it's NOT CALLED DEATH PARKOUR WITHOUT ANY FURTHER REASONS! Unfortunately for you, only HEROES will survive the DEATH PARKOUR, because the DEATH PARKOUR is the last step of becoming a TRUE HERO!! But you're a BAD GUY, meaning YOU CAN'T WIN AFTER ALL, FUHUHUUHU!

[Undyne presses a button on her side. The ground under Frisk disappears and Frisk falls]

Undyne: Bye bye, bad guy!! Looks like the HERO has won this time! You will be falling for quite a while. Fuhuhu... HEY, NERD! COME OVER HERE AND FILM THE HUMAN HITTING THE GROUND!!

Asgore: Um...The parkour.

Undyne: Ugh GREAT!! Just GREAT! Now we will have the human dying OFF SCREEN! Wouldn't have happened if those two stupidguards showed up on time, GAHH!!

[Undyne pushes the button again and a mattress appears under Frisk, enabling Frisk to survive the fall]

[At this time, BG01 and BG02 show up at the starting line of the parkour]

BG01: S-Sorry that we're late, Undyne! We just had to-

BG02: -um, search for the new films for our cameras!

BG01: Yeah right, the films...haha.

Undyne: LIES!! ALL LIES!! You have digital cameras, you dweebs!

BG01: Oh right, I forgot.

Undyne: Hmpf, inexcusable late comers! I'm gonna show you how a REAL HERO deals with things!!

[Undyne jumps down and lands next to Frisk]

Undyne: Hah! No one said I couldn't beat up the bad guy on my own, right? If that's the case, then I WILL BEAT UP THE BAD GUY ON MY OWN, NGAHHH!! Bodyguards, C'MERE AND FILM WHILE I'M PERSONALLY BEATING THIS HUMAN UP!!

BG01 and BG02: ...

Undyne: NOW!!

Asgore: It's still because of the parkour. They cannot pass it. We made the parkour too difficult, even for me.

BG01: I don't plan to lose my life today.

BG02: Me neither.

Undyne: Ugh! Sometimes I wish I wasn't the ONLY competent warrior down here!! Anyway, here you see, the human survived ONCE AGAIN against the TRUE HERO, but I'm telling you one thing. BEGINNER'S LUCK DOESN'T LAST!! If it were so, then I'd like to reclaim my lost MAHJONG money BACK, FUHUHUHU! Stay tuned for next episode and just HOPE THAT NO ONE WILL MESS UP THIS TIME!! NGAAAHHH, BYE SUCKERS!!

[Undyne exits the death parkour room]

BG01: Guess we'll have to go around.

[BG01, BG02 and Asgore leave the room from the entrance]

[Frisk can now proceed]

[In the next section, Chara can be found relaxing behind a stand]

[Chara notices Frisk and walks over to them]

*Chara: Hey there, other human! I didn't expect to meet up with you here today. Well, I kinda expected it, but you know, we're kinda crossing each other's ways quite often which is weird, but I go with it. To be honest, Hotland isn't quite my taste either. It's hot, it's dry, my clothes are basically gluing on my skin. I think you know what feeling I am talking about, hehe. However, I must say that Hotland is good for one thing if you want to get dry quickly. Previously, I was training some of my tricks at Waterfalls when I unfortunately fell into a stream and got all wet. So, here I am. I hope that you are doing well and are not too hurt either. Apparently, you're on TV fighting Undyne the true warrior. I think a little treat might be good for you!*

*Anyway, I'm selling some hot chocolate today. The folks here in Hotland CRAVE for them! Although, that's weird. How is everyone enjoying hot chocolate when it is already burning hot here? I don't understand. They should really get some ice cream instead. Anyway, you want some?*

(Buy hot chocolate from Chara for 15G?)

♥ YES

NO

(You got a bar of hot chocolate)

(Hot chocolate bar – convenient when you want some hot chocolate while being abroad. Heals 15 HP.)

*Chara: Cool! Thanks for your purchase. Of course, if you want more, you can come buy anytime you want. Just make sure to be quick. These things go away like free money. Speaking of money, some folks in*

*this hot hell really crave for money and would even go so far to fight for it. Unless you're really rich, you will be in real trouble if you ever get to meet one.*

[Chara returns to the stand again and Frisk can buy hot chocolate from Chara multiple times, until their inventory is full]

[When Frisk purchases another bar of hot chocolate, Chara will say...]

*Chara: Another one? Well, fine. I knew people these days love them. Here you go!*

(You got a bar of hot chocolate)

[When interacting with Chara a third time, Chara says...]

*Chara: Well, that's your third time now! Hm, I guess it's three times the charm then. Very clever of you!*

(You got a bar of hot chocolate)

[When interacting a fourth time with Chara, Chara says...]

*Chara: Again? Isn't it enough already? For what do I need all the money anyway? I'm not a businessperson, although... I could be if business was always that easy. Here you got another bar, but after that, it should be enough.*

(You got a bar of hot chocolate)

[Chara will repeat this dialogue when interacting with them after the 5<sup>th</sup> time]

*Chara: I am right. I should really start a business.*

(You got a bar of hot chocolate)

[When interacting with Chara after already having a full inventory, Chara will say...]

*Chara: Okay, that's really enough. You're full. How are you going to carry all that chocolate? Speaking as an advanced, food items are good for any healing, but carrying too many food items with you negatively impacts your general agility. You wouldn't want that to happen in a fight, right? Like, you could fall into a stream when you're not paying attention, like I did previously. Hope I helped you anyway! At least, you can return anytime when you've eaten some of your treats. I guess that makes sense.*

[Frisk can optionally fight So Sorry at the same location as in Undertale]

[The So Sorry fight will be the same as in Undertale and the settings must be set at October 10<sup>th</sup> at 8:00 p.m.]

[When proceeding further to the right, Frisk finds elevator R2 where they can ascend to the third level]

[They will end up at elevator L3]

Chapter 4.3: Spider Dance

← [Go back to beginning](#)

[Exiting elevator L3 and going forward for a while, Frisk arrives at Muffet's sales stand. Muffet stands behind her stand, while in the same section, there's another guy holding a donut]

[Interacting with Muffet]

Muffet: Hello dearie! ~ Welcome to Spider Bake Sale! Made from spiders, for spiders, of spiders. Mind you being so generous and purchase in one of our best baked goods? All earnings go to spiders in need! ~

(Spider Donut – 9999G)

(Spider Cider – 9999G)

(Do you want to buy a Spider Donut?)

♥ YES

NO

(You don't have enough money)

[When interacting with the guy holding the donut in his hands]

Donut NPC: I actually didn't want to buy that donut, but that saleslady pressured me to do so and now, I lost all my money. What a bummer! Now, I'm poorer than a scratch of paper. 9999G. Can you imagine? Guess inflation affects the Underground pretty badly.

[When Frisk proceeds into the next section and goes back to the Bake Sale section, Muffet has disappeared]

[In the next section, Asriel calls again...]

Asriel: Hey, how're you doing? Hope nothing too bad happened yet. Well, in any case, beware of the rich people. I've heard that the prizes are getting higher, especially in Hotland, and most people who sell their goods for suspiciously large amounts of money are usually scammers. Don't give them any of your money! In any case, I'll call you later as soon as I need anything again. Bye!

(Click!)

[In the next few sections, there will be a few puzzles again, that slightly differ from the ones in Undertale]

[In the midway of the puzzles, Frisk accidentally opens a gateway and Muffet can be seen talking to somebody obscured – possibly Undyne or Napstablook]

Muffet: So, just for clearing things up, dearie... You want me to capture that one human and bring their soul to you? Hmpf! Why should I do that? It's just a human. ... Did you just say money? How much if I might ask so? ~ ... Hmpf, that sounds like a veerrryy reasonable amount. You must be very rich if your offerings are correct. ~ ... Alright, we're in a deal, dearie!

[Muffet disappears again, and Frisk can continue doing the puzzles]

[After doing all the puzzles, Frisk can save before entering the next section – a darkened room full of spider webs]

[As soon as they enter the room, the exit door suddenly closes]

[Muffet's voice can be heard. She will always say just a single line whenever Frisk goes a step forward]

Muffet [from the off]: If it isn't the human, that wasn't interested in any of my products earlier. ~ You know, all of this can be avoided if you just left your money where it belongs. ~ Unfortunately, somebody else already made an offering for me and they promised a lot of money to me. ~ Under one condition... ~

[Frisk suddenly gets trapped in a spider web and Muffet appears in front of Frisk]

Muffet: Your soul! If you aren't ready to give me your money, I will take your soul! Get ready to be devoured, ahuhuhuhu! ~

[The mini-boss fight with Muffet starts]



(Muffet blocks your way)

Muffet: Ahuhuhuhuhu! ~ Money can't buy happiness, but your soul on the contrary is our gateway to a better life. ~

(ACT)

[Muffet's actions are: CHECK, STRUGGLE and PAY {certain amount of gold}]

[Muffet's stats are: 40,31415 ATK 13,14153 DEF – Gently asking for your financial support]

[The Muffet mini-boss fight works the same as in Undertale – including purple soul mode – and can be skipped if Frisk bought any food item at Muffet's stand in Hotland previously or if Frisk consumes a Spider Donut, a Spider Cider, or the Oven Bread]

[Muffet will have following dialogue if the fight wasn't or cannot be skipped]

Muffet: Why so blue, dearie? I think purple is a better color for you, ahuhuhu! ~

Muffet: You wonder who I am, dearie? ~ I am no other than the queen of spiders! Bow before me or you'll end up in the claws of my adorable, little pet, ahuhuhuhuhu! ~

Muffet: I haven't hunted a human before, but you must know, I am doing it just for the money. They want your soul and I want their money. ~

Muffet: A flashing hero-figure with a prominent face and an unforgettable charm offered me large amounts of gold for your soul. Guess your soul indeed does have a high value, dearie! ~

Muffet: That must be why everyone is after it like crazy. ~ I never understood any of it. All I care about is protecting my own folk, ahuhuhuhuhu! ~

Muffet: Oh, looks like it's breakfast time! ~ Human, it's time for you two to know each other. Just saying, my precious looks really hungry now, so be careful, dearie, if you don't want the fun to end yet. ~

Muffet: Those spiders casted away in the Ruins, abandoned, forgotten by everyone, even their own folk...~ They're craving to return home, but the harsh coldness of Snowdin would take them out as soon as they even step one step out of the ruins. You know, not everyone has the privilege of unrestricted travel like you, dearie. ~

Muffet: Besides, there's that moronic caretaker. Those poor spiders!

Muffet: That's why I need all that money. You certainly wouldn't want any spiders to suffer, do you, dearie? ~ So, lend me a hand and give me some support, ahuhuhu. ~ Of course, it's all for spiders in need. ~

Muffet: Still no money? Well, it's lunchtime anyway. Time for you to play with my precious pet again, ahuhuhuhu! ~

Muffet: Hmpf! I already said it earlier. If it's not money, it's your soul! Ahuhuhu!! ~ And remember, it's all for the spiders!

Muffet: Not that you misunderstand anything, it's just for the sweet reward, dearie. Although, why only for that? I wonder how you taste. Your flesh looks juicy. ~ Let's see which cider it could make, ahuhuhuhu! ~

Muffet: Still not giving up? You're tough, you must say, but the will to help your own kind is stronger, dearie. ~ It's the power of determination that you humans must have.

Muffet: Determination. I always wondered how it must taste like. Let's see what your so-called determination can do against this! ~

Muffet: Let's see what your so-called determination can do against this! ~

Muffet: Let's see what your so-called determination can do against this! ~

Muffet: It's dinnertime, ahuhuhu! ~ You know what that means, dearie. Spider pet, get the human!

Muffet: Why are you still standing here? Will you keep on fighting forever? Well, I could allow my pet to have an additional snack today, since it's been such a good pet today, ahuhuhu! ~

[A spider carrying a telegram appears next to Muffet]

Muffet: A telegram? ... It's from the spiders from the Ruins and they say that you've been a nice person and never hurt a single spider. I don't know whether to believe that, but if they want your

soul so badly, they can get it on their own! I will just get the money from somebody else, ahuhuhu! ~  
For the meanwhile, I spare you! Enjoy your privilege of unrestricted travel, dearie! ~

(Muffet spares you)

[When sparing Muffet, the fight automatically ends, and Frisk can further interact with Muffet's sprite standing in the room]

Muffet: Seems like my pet had a lot of fun chasing you around. Come here next time and we can do it again, but only if you want to, ahuhuhuhu! ~ Otherwise, don't forget to purchase in any of our products. ~

[In the next room, Asriel calls again and says...]

Asriel: Hey, hope you haven't run into any of those scammers I warned you about. Speaking about money, I have a restricted budget and I'm in the supermarket right now, thinking about which ingredients I should buy for which cookies. I'm figured out most of it, but I still struggle between vanilla crescents and cinnamon stars. So, what do you prefer?

(Which kind of cookies do you prefer?)

❤️ Vanilla crescents

Cinnamon stars

(You told Asriel that you prefer vanilla crescents over cinnamon stars)

Asriel: Sweet! Thanks for your advice! See ya!

(Click!)

[When Frisk enters the next section, they find themselves at a huge, artificial setting resembling a big city with sky scrapers]

[Undyne in a superhero outfit stands at the top of a building simulation]

Undyne: It's a regular day at hero city. Everything was peaceful. People were minding their own business. When at that moment, none other than the TRUE HERO shows up! NGAAHHHHH!!

[Undyne jumps down from the building and lands next to Frisk]

Undyne: Good morning, folks of hero city! It's me, your friendly hero from the neighborhood, SWIFTFIN GIRL!!! NGAAAAHHHHH!! Looks like a villain just entered hero city, about to endanger many innocent lives, but SWIFTFIN GIRL will NOT let THAT HAPPEN!!

[Undyne begins singing as the music plays and paces around Frisk. The lyrics are depicted onto the screen]

*I will not let you hurt!*

*Those who are innocent!*

*No, I will never stop protecting those in need!*

*It's entirely your fault!*

*That we are suffering!*

*Swiftfin Girl cannot rhyme but she can fight!*

*You took our future!*

*You sealed us here away!*

*For all the pain and suffering, you must pay!*

*You just want to hurt!*

*But I will not give in!*

*I am Swiftfin Girl and I'm on my way of winning!*

*I will pick up this fight!*

*I will rip out your soul!*

*Then we can take back what was taken from us!*

*What do you want from me?*

*Can't you leave us in peace?*

*Messing with Swiftfin Girl isn't the best idea!*

*I will fight for justice because I am Swiftfin Girl*

*Swiftfin Girl, keeps her city safe*

*She is the hopes and dreams of everyone here in existence.*

*Swiftfin Girl, fights faster than anyone*

*She attacks, she protects but most important, she looks good as heck.*

*Hero city's true hero, Swiftfin Girl. Hero city's true hero, Swiftfin Girl.*

*Hero city's true hero, Swiftfin Girl. Hero city's true hero, Swiftfin Girl.*

*Swiftfin Girl, is standing in your way*

*Sees a villain and decides it's time to wipe them away*

*Swiftfin Girl, used her abilities*

*And the human will be sad and really will die a lot*

*Our future will prevail, thanks to Swiftfin Girl. Our future will prevail, thanks to Swiftfin Girl.*

*Our future will prevail, thanks to Swiftfin Girl. Our future will prevail, thanks to Swiftfin Girl.*

*Swiftfin Girl, says it's your end*

*Because Swiftfin Girl has cornered you and now has the upper hand*

*Swiftfin Girl, says goodbye*

*Because Swiftfin Girl has won this fight and the villain will die!*

*Bye!*

[Undyne switches a switch and Frisk falls onto a lower layer of the setting]

Undyne: Looks like I have cornered you and officially won this fight, villain! No matter what trouble you're causing today, Swiftfin Girl is ALWAYS there to SPARE her innocent folk from any of your shenanigans! Now, be ready to get wrecked! NGAAAAHHHHH!!

[Undyne pushes Frisk onto a conveyor belt which pushes Frisk onto a long even parkour where spears are swinging back and forth]

Undyne: You got 30 seconds for surviving the Redemption Parkour! Then you're redeemed. And if you don't, then DIE!! Good luck, villain!

[A timer counts down from 30 and Frisk must reach the other end of the parkour while avoiding all the spears. Being hit by a spear resets them at the beginning]

[When Frisk fails to complete the parkour within 30 seconds, Undyne brashly appears next to Frisk, jumps down from above and lands onto both her feet]

Undyne: NGAAAAHHHH!! What do I see here? YOU HAVEN'T FINISHED THE PARKOUR WITHIN 30 SECONDS! You know, what that means?

[Undyne charges her spear yet again]

Undyne: Fuhuhuhuhu! Finally...

Monster Kid [from the off]: On your left...

Undyne: WHAT? WAS THAT?

[The canvas shifts to the left and Monster Kid can be seen standing right behind Undyne, wearing the same outfit as her]

Monster Kid: Swiftfin Girl! It is I, your sidekick wingman Spikehead Kid, who is here to defend and assist you! You are not alone anymore, Swiftfin Girl! Now, it is the two of us, fighting for justice side by side! Haha!

Undyne: ... I can't believe that...

Monster Kid: Haha, yeah it was very unexpected of me, but the true hero in training, Spikehead Kid, would never leave another hero on their own!

Undyne: Bodyguards! Didn't I tell you often enough that you should keep the fans from the settings? Were you two even thinking anything while you were doing your security measurements?

[BG01 and BG02 now appear next to each of Undyne's sides, both eating chocolate bars]

BG01: We were doing our best, Undyne, but... .. 02...

BG02: ...we...um...we got distracted!

Undyne: ...

BG01: Sorry, I guess.

BG02: Yeah, really sorry, Undyne!

BG01: Besides, that kid was just too persistent, and we dealt with a lot of fans previously.

Undyne: You know what, you two? You're fired.

BG01: We're what?

Undyne: FIRED!! Now, GO!!

BG01: Okay... I...sob...I guess I need to find a new life purpose now...sob...

BG02: Yeah... Me too...um...sob.

[BG01 and BG02 leave the stage]

Undyne: And for you, human, I'M NOT DONE WITH YOU YET!! Just because those-

Monster Kid: Ooh, can I help?

Undyne: ...

[Undyne drags Monster Kid into the next section and returns to Frisk]

Undyne: Just because those TWO incompetent bodyguards MESSED UP again doesn't mean that I will let you go once again! You're forgetting that I'm still UNDYNE!! THE FACE OF HOTLAND! THE TRUE WARRIOR!! NGAAAHHHH!! For the last time, in front of the eyes of everyone watching right now, I will fight you ON MY VERY OWN!! I won't let you go THIS TIME!! And seeing how much you're a wimp, THE FIGHT WON'T TAKE VERY LONG EITHER!! WATCHERS, BEHOLD THE TRUE WARRIOR'S TRUE STRENGTH! BECAUSE THIS TIME, I WON'T BE HOLDING BACK!!

[The fight with Undyne starts]

(Undyne attacks)

Undyne: Any last words?

(ACT)

[Acting options are CHECK and TALK this time]

[Undyne's stats are still: 50 ATK 99 DEF – The famous TV warrior that many believe to be immortal. Likes calling nerds 'nerds'.]

[Frisk's soul is green by default in this fight]

[Regardless which act is chosen in the first round, Undyne will say...]

Undyne: THIS is what you call FIGHTING? Don't you remember the BATTLE TO UNDYNE we had in the first episode? Anyway, it's MY TURN NOW, NGAAAHHHH!!

Asgore [from the off]: Um...Undyne?

Undyne: NERD!! What the heck are you doing here?

Asgore: [steps into the battle screen] Undyne, not saying anything, but the camera isn't recording anymore. That means, you're not live right now.

Undyne: SERIOUSLY???

Asgore: Apparently. Looks like your bodyguards turned off the cameras when you fired them.

Undyne: AHH, COME ON!!

Asgore: D-Don't be upset, Undyne. We can still get them next time.

Undyne: The fourth time! THE FOURTH TIME!! And the human yet STILL outran me!! GAAHHH!! I'm NOT a hero for NOTHING!

Asgore: Well, you can still fight them, though it might be offscreen then.

Undyne: FORGET IT!!

[Undyne leaves the battle screen]

Asgore: ...

[Asgore leaves the battle screen as well]

[At this point, the battle ends, and Frisk is left alone in the 'Redemption parkour' section]

[When walking up, they arrive at a crossroad with elevator R3 being on the right side and Undyne's stage setting being on the left side]

[At the crossroad in the corner, there's both the Nice Cream Guy with his wagon and BG01 and BG02]

[When interacting with the Nice Cream Guy]

Nice Cream Guy: Oh...hey! It's you again! I recognize you, kid! Who were you again? Not-Chara, right? I originally came here to Hotland to sell some more Nice Cream. Never expected they'd go away like free money. Looks like I finally found the right group of customers! Unfortunately, there isn't any Nice Cream left anymore due to the high demand. I'm sorry for that. Nevertheless, I'd recommend you check out the 'Anime coffee house' up there. They offer quite some delicious goods and a nice place to stay overnight. Have a nice day, kid!

[When interacting with BG01]

BG01: Hey, kid! 02 and I'd like to say 'Thank you' to you! Being fired by Undyne is the best thing that could've happened to us. Now we're free of doing whatever we want to, without being bossed



around as heck. We even found a new job! We're selling hot chocolate bars now since the kid that originally sold the chocolate bars to us quit their job. Unfortunately, we're already out of bars. Otherwise, we could give you some. They're really good!

[When interacting with BG02]

(BG02 seems to enjoy their time)

Chapter 4.4: A world somewhere else

← [Go back to beginning](#)

[When Frisk goes upwards from the crossroad, they arrive at the 'Anime coffee house']

[Chara – already waiting at the entrance – noticed Frisk and walked over to them]

*Chara: Hahahahahahaha... ahahah... hahahahahaha... Wasn't that fun? We should totally do it again one day! I mean, look at their faces how confused they were, hahaha. Imagine how hilarious that whole thing must have been on screen, in front of many and many monsters, who were watching all that drama! Haha, we totally nailed it this time, didn't we? ... You don't understand? Well, duh! I was scheming everything the entire time, haha, and you didn't even notice! As soon as I found out that both Undyne and the scientist were tying together to capture you, I told that one Undyne fankid to interrupt the livestreams and to bring that one hair strand of yours to me.*

[Chara briefly pulls out the jar with Frisk's hair strand out of their pockets and puts the jar away again]

*Chara: I also told Asriel to call you every now and then, so that I knew for certain that you made it out alive each time. Last but not least, I sold hot chocolate bars to Undyne's bodyguards to secretly smuggle Monster Kid into the film set at the end. Didn't think that my plan would actually work out! ... Why are you looking at me like that? Yeah, I know, people usually don't expect me to be such a mastermind and I didn't expect my plan to succeed either. Anyway, we can further talk about it later. I have a surprise prepared for you! Follow me!*

[Chara enters the 'Anime coffee house' and Frisk follows]

[They land in a small foyer with funky, colorfully flashing stairs leading upwards. When going left, Chara and Frisk arrive at a reception next to a small, equally colorful bar]

*Chara: One reservation for two. Name's Charakterny.*

*Hand NPC: Alright, got it. Would you pay right away?*

Chara: *Sure. Here you got your money.*

[Chara pays, leaves the reception, and walks a while forward, while Frisk follows]

Chara: *Yup, that's for what I needed the money for. I got the 'Anime coffee house' recommended quite a few times since I arrived at Hotland, but honestly, I think it's merely mediocre. The colors and lights are way too bright, the music is horrible for my taste and the sudden TV commercials startle me.*

Undyne [from the speaker]: **NGAAHHHH!! MAKE SURE TO CHECK OUT THE LATEST EPISODE IF YOU'RE NOT A WIMP!! EXTRA HEROIC, EXTRA SPICY, FUHUHUHU!!!**

Chara: *Like this, for example.*

[Chara and Frisk enter another room larger than the bar, but with less irritating colors and calmer background music. Asgore can be seen eating his meal alone in the background]

[Chara walks over to a table for two people and sits down. Frisk follows Chara]

[A monster walks over to the table and puts a wildly flashing table lamp of a cute looking Mew Mew figure onto the table. Chara soon puts the table lamp under the table and lights up a candle instead]

Chara: *The food here is pretty good though, just a little expensive. I tried some previously and they're not that bad. Recommendable, nevertheless.*

[There's a brief pause]

Chara: *You know, it's weird that I've been living in the Underground for so long but haven't really been spending that much time in Hotland yet. So far, I merely perceived Hotland as a dryer when you get wet, but not really a place to spend your holidays at. Maybe, that's just me.*

[Another pause]

Chara: *You probably found out by now that the Underground isn't really that big. That's true. Some days can really get crowded, no wonder why most monsters want to leave. But for me... The Underground is my home. I cannot imagine a life not living in Snowdin or Waterfalls. Moreover, I can't imagine a better life than living in Snowdin and Waterfalls. But I know, for my friends... This life they're living isn't a happy one.*

[Another pause]

*Chara: You only know my life so far here in the Underground, but you know nothing about my life on the surface yet. That's because I didn't tell anyone about it. I don't even quite remember how my life has been up there either. It's been a long time since fate decided my future. It's been years and I only knew that I've been another person, living another life under another name. I thought I would die as I fell, but on the contrary, the fall saved my life and enabled me another one. A better life down here. For what I knew, humans are horrible creatures. I'm just glad you're not like one of them.*

[Another pause]

*Chara: I spent years thinking about what brought me here. Was it fate? Was it predetermination? I... .. I always felt I was different than my own kind. I didn't know why. Everyone treated me differently, treated me... ..like... like I was a disease or stuff, like I was demon, but I wasn't! I knew I wasn't! I was just a kid, like everyone else! But I was so different than other kids... Why was I so different? I screamed, I cried, I wanted to be understood. But I was shunned instead. I wanted to be loved! But I was hated instead! ... I don't know why I'm telling you this. I don't even know whether you even care about what I'm telling you about my life. Their torment was the reason why I snapped one day and ran away. Those horrible, atrocious humans! Back then, I didn't want to live with them anymore! And I swore that I never wanted to go back from where I came from ever again!*

[Another pause]

*Chara: I've been talking for way too long... Maybe I really was meant to fulfil my destiny amongst monsterkind. All those monsters, Papyrus... Asriel... d... They treated me so kindly. They treated me like I was a full, worthy living being, and for... for the first time, I felt complete. I didn't feel like I was a disease anymore... I felt that people understood and cared for me... liked me, people loved me and for that... .. I owe them more than my life... .. I don't want to return to the surface, I admit. I'm doing it all for my friends. They helped me living my desired life and now... I must help them living their desired lives.*

[Another pause]

Chara: ...

[Another pause]

*Chara: You know that's not fair. It's not fair that truly kindhearted living beings must sacrifice so much of their lives just to experience yet more pain and suffering! I know it's not fair!*

[Another pause]

*Chara: There's been a reason why I purposely sabotaged Undyne's show episodes. I have a reason why I was protecting you from Undyne and Dr. Dreemurr, why I have been following you around so much, why I sold you hot chocolate bars. It's not because I wanted to do that. In fact, if I saw any further human down here, I would've wiped them out in an instant. After what happened last time...*

[At this moment, it can be seen Asgore standing up and leaving the restaurant. Chara pauses again]

*Chara: I don't know whether you know my friend Papyrus. You must have met him in the Ruins, I assume. Anyway, Papyrus was one of the first monsters that saved me when I fell. He's also one of my oldest friends, but now, he's so far away... He isolated himself in the Ruins years ago and refused to leave ever since. Nobody knew why. I tried to talk with him so many times, but he would just refuse to reply. I tried and tried, day for day, week for week, month for month, until he finally replied to me one fortunate day. It took him even longer to open the door and meet me in person. And when he did... Well... You would think I would've been happy. But I wasn't... After so long, we barely recognized each other anymore... ... I hate it when things change... Why must things always change? ... Anyway, after that, we lost touch with each other. ... Until recently, he knocked. It was in the middle of the night, and I couldn't sleep. So, I sat down in the snow near the door to the Ruins to calm myself down when it happened. I was surprised, I wasn't expecting that. But what Papyrus begged to me surprised me even more. He said, 'CAN YOU PLEASE DO ME A FAVOR? I'M BEGGING YOU! PROMISE ME TO TAKE GOOD CARE OF THE HUMAN FOR ME AND MAKE ABSOLUTELY SURE THEY DON'T GET HURT AND THAT THEY'RE GOOD.' I first didn't understand what he meant with 'MAKE SURE THEY'RE GOOD' so he explained that I should assure you not hurting anyone or getting hurt by anyone. So, I took that promise... because Papyrus was my friend.*

[Chara pauses again]

*Chara: Hehe, now look at you! Looks like I did a pretty good job at taking good care of you! Not even hurt a scratch. And you've been good as a golden apple, too. Guess not all humans are garbage after all. After all these years, I've never thought that I'd ever make a human friend. Apparently, everything you need for making friends in this world is just being nice to each other, huh? Sigh... I wish making friends was that easy everywhere. Say, you got that mentality from Papyrus, didn't you? After all, it was him who decided to spare you instead of fighting you. I'm pretty sure he told you quite a few things about being nice and merciful towards other monsters, hehe!*

[Chara stands up, blows out the candle, takes the candle and puts the Mew Mew table lamp onto the table again]

*Chara: Hope I didn't bother you too much with my rambling. I guess sometimes, people just have a deep conviction that there are people they can trust their feelings upon. And for you, you're exactly such a person. It's nothing I can prove or anything, but from another person I knew in my life before, I know that you're not much different from Papyrus. Does that make sense? Probably. Anyway, don't hesitate to try some of the food here and get some rest. And don't forget: There's somebody who takes good care of you, hehe!*

[Chara prepares to go, but turns around for the last time]

Chara: *Good night, buddy!*

[Chara leaves the restaurant]

[Frisk can further explore the 'Anime coffee house'. At the bar, Frisk can buy four different kinds of 'Hero certified foodie goodies' from the Hand NPC. They can also book a room to stay at night at the bar. The rooms are upstairs from the foyer]

[On the side of the restaurant, there's a smaller store where Frisk can buy the same 'Hero certified foodie goodies' from Burgerpants but for less money]

[When interacting with Burgerpants in the small store]

Burgerpants: Good morning, fellow hero-celebrater! Interested in any of our original 'Hero certified foodie goodies'? 100% certified that you will become a hero, too, when you're consuming them!

[When talking to Burgerpants and asking him questions about himself]

Burgerpants: Ah, me? I'm just a regular vender selling stuff to get my money. Except that... pscht, don't tell anyone... am working for the black-market. You don't know how hard it is these days to get a proper job and paying taxes isn't just my cup of tea. For whom? That lazy king? Little do they know that I'm purchasing all those foodie goodies from the bar just to sell them here for a much lower price. Currently, I'm making more losses. Hopefully, this will change as soon as my business flourishes!

[When talking to Burgerpants and asking him questions about Undyne]

Burgerpants: Undyne? Of course, I know Undyne! Everyone down here knows Undyne! That's our heroic TV star who always screams around like a maniac and especially has a fable for horribly bossing her employees around. Geez, I'm just too glad that I'm not working for her! Although, I don't know whether constantly making losses really is that much better.

[When talking to Burgerpants and asking him questions about the king]

Burgerpants: The king? Well, that's just the king. He doesn't interact very much with us. In fact, we barely see him that most of us have even forgotten about his existence and mostly think about him as a representative figure. Why don't they make Undyne our monarch straight away? I just mean,

she's present everywhere, and everyone knows her face! Anyway, there's not much to say about the king, besides that he lives in the castle behind the CORE, but you wouldn't go there, would you?

[When leaving Burgerpants black-market shop]

Burgerpants: Have a sparkicular day!!

Chapter 4.5: The CORE

← [Go back to beginning](#)

[When going through the gate behind the staircase, Frisk lands in the entrance to the CORE]

[Asgore's silhouette can be seen talking to two mysterious shadows]

Asgore [silhouette]: And make sure to not let them escape this time. We need their soul for our hopeful future.

[The two mysterious shadows disappear. Asgore turns around and notices Frisk]

Asgore [silhouette]: ...

[Asgore then disappears after the two shadows and Frisk proceeds]

[In the next room, there's an elevator in the middle, a path leading to the left and a path leading to the right]

[Asgore stands right in front of the elevator, pretending to fix it]

Asgore: Oh no... The elevator is broken. Looks like I need to take the long way round.

[Asgore turns around again, and notices Frisk. He slightly backs off out of surprise]

Asgore: ... Oh, human. It's you again. You shouldn't be here right now. The CORE is a dangerous facility full of monsters trying to lure you to death. You're on the wrong path, right now, and danger threatens you everywhere. Anyway, I must go now. I have some important work to do here. ...

[Asgore heads up to the right path]

[When Frisk follows, they will encounter the same CORE monsters as in Undertale also with the same dialogue and fighting patterns]

[Frisk must continue to the left path after fighting the monsters onto the right path in order to proceed]

[There, they will meet Asgore again]

Asgore: ... Human... What you're doing right now is not a good idea. This place is life-threatening for young beings like you. I'm being serious. But... It's still your decision whether you decide to listen to me. ...

[Asgore leaves through the gate and Frisk follows]

[In the next section, there's a laser puzzle slightly altered from its Undertale counterpart. Asgore still heads forward, but doesn't turn back to Frisk anymore]

[Frisk must push the button and then, several blue and orange lasers strike Frisk's soul – while Frisk being in bullet hell mode. To prevent any damage, Frisk must move when passing an orange laser and halt when passing a blue laser]

[At another crossroad, Asgore turns left, which turns out to be a trap as soon as Frisk follows]

[Just as in the previous room, Frisk must fight monsters and then proceed straightforward]

[After the encounters, it can be seen Asgore just having passed a long bridge and arriving at the other end. Asgore turns on the blue lasers onto the bridge, disabling Frisk from passing it]

[Then, Asgore disappears]

[When Frisk interacts with the bridge, a pair of whimsalots suddenly crash down right before them, forcing Frisk of back off]

Whimsalot 1: Auhouhou... Look who's there. A human ready to get their soul snapped out of their chest!

Whimsalot 2: Yeah, that's right, human. You should've thought twice before entering the lair of stronger monsters!

Whimsalot 1: Look, human... We just saw that jerk slamming those blue lasers right into your face. Like, didn't that idiot see you or stuff?

Whimsalot 2: Poor human, nowhere to escape. No other decision than giving us your soul right away, auhouhou!

Whimsalot 1: Except for one thing... That jerk that just viciously lured you in a death trap, he's also the man who hired us for hunting your soul. So, let's have a deal, human. If you win against us, then we will turn those lasers off for you.

Whimsalot 2: But if you don't... Your soul is our sweet, long-desired freedom, auhouhouhou!

[The fight with the two whimsalots begin]

(Whimsalots attack)

Whimsalot 1: Fight us if you want to pass that pathetic bridge, human!

(ACT)

[The fight against the two whimsalots is the same as in Undertale, except that there will be more unique dialogue]

[After winning the fight]

Whimsalot 1: Well, I guess that's it then. There you got your award. [Whimsalot flies over to the other side and turns off the lasers]

Whimsalot 2: No soul then, I guess. Man, I really thought fighting that human would be a piece of cake!

Whimsalot 1: Me too, man. Looks like we'll have to strive our days in gloom and doom for another season...

Whimsalot 2: Well, human, you could've at least said 'Thank you' for us basically saving your life.

Whimsalot 1: Yeah, we only did you that one favor since that scientist is such a big, deceptive coward. And because we were kinda bored. But yeah... I get it, who cares about us anyway?

[Both Whimsalots disappear again]

[When Frisk proceeds further, there's a save point, where Frisk can save]

[Further straightforward from the save point, Asgore is waiting, directly facing Frisk]

Asgore: Still there, human? Your determination really is unusual. I wonder that's the force that thrives you forward and pushes you to survive through and through. Unfortunately, not even all the determination that flourishes in your soul can spare you from what eventually awaits you, human. You must pass both the sage's path and the warrior's path, until you can reach the end. That's all I can say to help you. The rest you must figure out on your own. ... Who I am, you ask? I'm just the royal scientist of the Underground. And a big nerd, how Undyne might say. ...

[Asgore vanishes]



[Frisk must now complete the sage's path and the warrior's path in order to unlock the end. Doing so works the same as in Undertale]

[When Frisk arrived at the end, there's another elevator with a save point nearby and a big, eerie looking gate]

[When Frisk passes the gate, Undyne stands in the middle of a big, circular platform, facing her back towards Frisk]

Undyne: Human... Not only one, not only two, but four episodes, FOUR episodes have you outsmarted me, the TRUE WARRIOR OF THE UNDERGROUND, with your whims and your sheer luck. But this time, the fifth episode of 'Hunting Human' will be the last episode in existence. With your soul, we will be able to shatter the barrier and free monsterkind from our unfortunate fate and I will be the hero who will do this! My heroic audience, it is time for the GRAND FINALE!

[Undyne snaps with her fingers and BG01 and BG02 suddenly show up on both her sides. Then the door suddenly closes. Undyne turns around and faces Frisk]

Undyne: I'm more than a famous TV star. I'm more than a screaming maniac with an indistinguishable face and an iconic voice. I am a HERO! A WARRIOR!! And what do heroes do? Hero FIGHT for WHAT IS RIGHT!! Human, you're probably wondering why those two are working for me again. Not only do we want to set up an unforgettable FINALE! No! Unlike you villains, a hero always strives for fairness and justice. Those two deserved their REDEMPTION! They deserved their second chance, because they delivered me evidence about another guy who helped me previously. A nerdy guy... .. You might know him, human. And if you don't, I'm pretty sure that you met him at one point on your way here. Hmpf... Looks like he FAILED at his so-called plan, fuhuhu! That nerd, moreover, that COWARD, you know what? I'm SICK of working with A COWARD LIKE HIM, that's why I'm working AGAINST HIM now! NGAAAHHHH!! You heard right, audience: ASGORE DREEMURR IS NOTHING THAN A COWARD! He was so desperate of helping me capturing that PATHETIC HUMAN SOUL, no, not out of the DEEP CONVICTION OF FREEING THE UNDERGROUND every TRUE HERO has. No, fuhuhu. He helped me for his selfish reasons. To make up his pathetic mistakes in the past. Fuhuhu... That's NOT what a TRUE HERO is! ASGORE DREEMURR is NOT WORTHY of being called a TRUE HERO!! Not today! Not tomorrow! NOT IN AN ETERNITY!! Fuhuhu, and his pathetic attempts to appear NICE to the human, nothing but COWARDICE! At least, people KNOW that I am MEAN!! He, Asgore, he on the other hand pretends being oh so innocent and nice when he ISN'T! NGAAAHHHHH!! ENOUGH TALKING NOW! Is this show about that COWARD or about ME?

[Undyne snaps with her fingers yet again and the platform rapidly raises into the air]

Undyne: IT'S BATTLE TIME, NGAAAAHHHHH!!!

[Then, Undyne poses next to BG01 and BG02]

Chapter 4.6: True warrior's spirit

← [Go back to beginning](#)

[The boss fight against Undyne starts]

(Undyne attacks. Bodyguards are blocking your way)

Undyne: Human, THIS will be your FINAL EPISODE!! You know why? Because heroes ALWAYS WIN AT THE END, FUHUHUU!!

BG01: Gotta keep this kids' friendly, you know?

BG02: Kids' friendly. Yeah sure...

Undyne: NGAAAAHHH!! Less talking, MORE FIGHTING!! I DON'T WANT TO FIRE YOU TWO AGAIN!

(ACT)

[The Undyne boss-fight differs from the previous Undyne encounters, however Undyne's stats stay the same, except that her catchphrase is now: The famous TV warrior that many believe to be immortal. Likes calling cowards 'cowards']

[Acting options are: CHECK, DISTRACT, REVERSE and CHALLENGE]

[Frisk must distract both bodyguards before using any acts upon Undyne. Furthermore, like in the original, Frisk must do certain acting options that increase the ratings and avoid acting options that decrease the ratings]

[The fight automatically ends when reaching 10,000 views – Undyne severely hurt – or 12,000 views – Undyne not hurt]

[Regardless of what is selected during the first round – any acts will fail their original purpose – Undyne says...]

Undyne: NGAAAAHHHHH!! You think this is going to be easy, huh? Well, unfortunately for you, we put more PREPARATION into the FINAL FIGHT and YOU, YOU BETTER GET OFF THAT HIGH HORSE AND BETTER GET FIGHTING FOR YOUR LIFE!! Because THIS TIME, there's NO WAY for you to win!!

[Undyne and the bodyguards attack]

[In this fight, Frisk's green soul is movable now to dodge the bodyguard's attacks, but they cannot use their shield to deflect Undyne's attacks]

(ACT)

(Distract: BG01)

(You pointed at the roaring crowd beneath you)

BG01: Woah, there's actually a crowd down there watching us fight alongside with Undyne! Neat! Isn't it, 02?

BG02: C'mon, focus!

(BG01 is distracted)

[Once BG01 is distracted, they will not attack you for four rounds – or less when Frisk uses REVERSE]

Undyne: Not bad for the first round. Is this ALL you got? Because down there is an audience just WAITING for you to PERISH!!

[Undyne and BG02 attack]

(ACT)

(Distract: BG02)

(You told BG02 that it's their once in a lifetime chance to shine alongside with their partner)

BG02: Really? Okay then, guess it's time to shine!

(BG02 is distracted)

[Once BG02 is distracted, they will not attack you for four rounds – or less when Frisk uses REVERSE]

Undyne: Hah! With my two redeemed bodyguards, I'm INVINCIBLE and there's NOTHING you can do to avert the fate of monsterkind! I will be so invincible, that you WILL DIE EVENTUALLY!!

[Undyne attacks and now, Frisk can use their shield to deflect Undyne's attacks]

(ACT)

(Reverse: Undyne)

(You clutched your shield in your hands and readied yourself for Undyne's next move)

[Nothing happens]

Undyne: This episode will be the last one ever in existence, because this fight will NOT end before I have ripped your human soul out of your pathetic body and VICTORIOUSLY WON THIS THING! Now fight! FIGHT AND FACE YOUR FATE!!

[Undyne attacks]

[After a few spear attacks, one spear got absorbed by Frisk's shield and gets shot back at Undyne, hitting her. This will not deplete any of her HP and therefore will not abort a pacifist run]

(Magically, the spear flew back at Undyne)

(The audience is roaring of excitement)

(Ratings went up)

Undyne: GAHH! WHAT WAS THAT? Not bad... Really not bad for a wimp like you. Also, WHAT THE HECK ARE MY BODYGUARDS DOING? COME BACK THIS INSTANT!!

(Bodyguards are not distracted anymore)

Undyne: Just to clear one thing out. You cannot go on like this forever! You cannot run away from the liberation of the Underground! And when you do, you're NO BETTER THAN THAT SELFISH LITTLE COWARD WE TALKED ABOUT BEFORE!!!

[Frisk must repeat those moves until the fight automatically ends]

[When using REVERSE on Undyne, Undyne will always call back her bodyguards from distraction, so Frisk can also do other acts to increase the ratings. REVERSE is the most powerful act to do so]

(ACT)

(Challenge: Undyne)

(You told Undyne that you will not get hit at all this round)

Undyne: Oh REALLY? Then I guess I must try HARDER!!

(Undyne's ATK went up)

[Just as REVERSE, CHALLENGE can also only be used upon Undyne when both guards are distracted]

[When Frisk doesn't get hit at all, the ratings increase. When Frisk does get hit, the ratings rapidly decrease]

[Consuming 'Hero certified foodie goodies' food items will raise the ratings as well. When doing so, the flavor text will display...]

(You consumed SUPER SHAKER/HERO SANDWICH/WARRIOR'S WHOOPER/FISH SHAPED NUGGETS)

(XY HP restored)

(The audience recognizes the hero certified brand and goes insane)

(Ratings went up)

[If Frisk has kept Asriel's present from previously, they can throw it at Undyne for more ratings]

(ITEM)

(Empty present)

(You threw the empty present at Undyne)

(Irritated, Undyne kicked the present back to you) [At this point, Frisk loses 2 HP]

(Shocked by the drama, the audience gets indulged into what would happen next)

(Ratings went up)

[Furthermore, hitting Undyne or being hit by any projectile further increases the ratings because of violence]

[Undyne's battle dialogue is...]

Undyne: You STILL haven't understood that down here, I AM THE STRONGEST, HAVE YOU? Well, if I was you, I would surrender RIGHT AWAY! You should be glad that I'm going easy on you right now! If there wasn't an audience that needs entertainment and content, I WOULD HAVE KILLED YOU RIGHT WHERE YOU STAND!! And THAT in the FIRST EPISODE!!

Undyne: Say, have you practiced everything? Maybe that moron was wrong about you! Maybe you ARE actually an experienced fighter!

Undyne: Gahh! I think it's time for a commercial break now. HA! JUST KIDDING!! Of course, during commercial breaks, I WILL STILL KEEP ON BEATING YOU UP, FUHUHU!! But THIS TIME, I will go slightly easier on you. Not that you die while no one's watching!

[Undyne and the bodyguards – if they're not timed out – attacks easier and slower than in the other rounds]

Undyne: NGAAAHHH!! COMMERCIAL BREAK'S OVER! Now we can keep on fighting like REAL WARRIORS!!

Undyne: You know, I'm doing it ALL IN FAVOR OF OUR UNFORTUNATE FOLK!! Like a TRUE HERO! A FEARLESS WARRIOR!! Why are you doing this? Just to return to you oh so pitiful home up there, huh? Well, I'm just TOO glad I picked you up like a punching bag, fuhuhu!! In fact, I must thank you for bringing me content.

Undyne: Without your existence, there wouldn't even be half as interesting content as there is now. Maybe you're not fully a villain.

Undyne: Maybe there are villains out there, who need to be understood. Maybe even redeemed. Just look at my two dweeby bodyguards! Look? Redeemed! Although I can still fire them anytime, I want, when they keep messing things up.

Undyne: That's what makes a HERO DIFFERENT from a VILLAIN!! We act fair, just, and always in favor of our own kind, fuhuhu!! There MUST be a reason why I'M everyone's FAVORITE HERO!! Because I represent ALL those things a TRUE HERO must be!

Undyne: GAHH!! WHY SHOULD I BE THANKING YOU? Do you SERIOUSLY think that your whims will make up EVERYTHING that ever happened in our unfortunate history of pain and blood? We should rather be thanking your SOUL!! The TRUE GATEWAY to all our HOPES AND DREAMS!

Undyne: ENOUGH OF THAT CHEESY TALK AND DIE ALREADY!!

Undyne: NGAAAHHHHH!! DIE ALREADY!!

[This line will be repeated for all the further rounds, until the fight ends automatically at 10,000 or 12,000 views]

[When Undyne reaches 10,000/12,000 views, Undyne stops attacking...]

BG01: [looks up to the ratings] Undyne, look.

BG02: [looks up as well] The ratings.

Undyne: WHAT?! WHAT do you mean with the ratings?

BG01: Just look! We reached the 10K.

Undyne: ... [looks up] Indeed... I never had so many viewers before. That must be the entire Underground watching us right now.

BG01: Us?

Undyne: Yes. Us. Human... All thanks to you for reaching this milestone in hero TV's history. Thanks to you, we got the entire Underground gathered, watching this very fight till the end, rooting for our future. ... What am I talking about? Why am I thanking you for this whim of a number? You're yet again standing in our way of a better future, of our well-deserved freedom that we're trying to retrieve back since centuries. Even after all of this, you're still standing, your soul pounding in our chest. Don't you realize how selfish all of this is? I've fighting for your soul for so long! For FOUR episodes, plus a FINALE and you're STILL standing!! Standing as if NOTHING happened! ARE YOU KIDDING ME? Guess, I cannot fight forever... You... You really are a weird kid.

Monster Kid [off-screen, from BG02's phone]: Undyne! It's me, again. You're biggest fan! I-I hope I'm not bothering you yet again. And for the previous times I bothered you back then, I just wanted to say, I'm sorry. I wanted to tell you, that you're my biggest inspiration! You're so awesome and I... I just love your episodes! I watched all of them and yeah, my family might think of me that I'm crazy, but I... In fact, I want to become just like you! It's hard to be taken seriously by anyone, when there isn't anything, you can do right. When everything you do is tripping over things and messing things up. When people constantly make fun of you because of... of... ... I love it, how much confidence you have in yourself, and I am more than thankful for the confidence, you have given me throughout

your show. Undyne, you're the hero that gives everyone hope! At least, you have given me hope for not giving up onto myself!

Undyne: It's that kid again. My biggest fan. Hey, kid!

Monster Kid [off-screen, from BG02's phone]: Anyway, Mama's calling for dinner. Must hang up now... Bye...

Undyne: Kid! Wait! You... You haven't even...

(Click!)

Undyne: ...gotten your autograph yet.

Asriel [off-screen, from BG02's phone]: Undyne! I finally got to watch your grand finale, you know the epic fight between you and the human and yeah! I... I just wanted to say that you don't have to capture the soul in order to be a true warrior.

Undyne: Another call? W-What's going on?

Asriel [off-screen, from BG02's phone]: Of course, we all want the soul because the soul means freedom for us, but we must realize that there's a human behind that soul. A human with feelings and desires, just like us. Anywhere, we all want to make somebody proud, but the most important thing is to make somebody proud in the right way. You don't know my story yet, but I always wanted to become a Royal Guard, you know that's also kinda a hero, until I met that one human you were fighting, and we were fighting too and I was fighting so valiantly that I exhausted all my resources and the human was like 'Hey, wanna be friends?' and I was like 'Yeah sure' and then we were dating and stuff and yeah... By the way, to the human, HEY HUMAN!! It's me! Your friend A-

(Click!)

Undyne: I can't believe that...

Sappyspook [off-screen, from BG02's phone]: And I can't believe that I actually watched the grand finale! U-Undyne! You were gorgeous up there! Uh... I mean... You were marvelous up there! This episode was so great I... um... I didn't even know for whom to root. Well of course I... I um... I wanted the Underground to win but there's not much I can do to help the Underground. Watching your episodes always make me feel a little better about myself... I... By the way, my name is Sappyspook and I'd really want to meet you in real life... Um... Yeah...

Fan 1: You're amazing Undyne!!

Fan 2: We love you Undyne!!

Fan 3: You will always stay our hero, no matter what!!

Fan 4: Without you being our hero, there would be something missing in my heart! Something big. Just as big as Undyne's courage and confidence!

Undyne: Fans! Fans... ... I... Sigh... I don't know what to say. I was so busy with being an on-screen warrior, of proving I was a true hero, by beating bad guys up. I didn't even realize what a huge impact I had on all of you. I didn't see the light I emitted in the darkness, because I only saw the darkness around me. But you... all of you... you saw it. I only saw myself as a hero and lost track of what was most important. That you see me as your hero, too. Human... I guess, being a hero also means that sometimes, you must admit a defeat. Looks like... This fight between us... It is over. I- I don't know what made you through all of this but if you even passed a true hero... I guess, you will make it to our

king... King Sans. And then, you will return home. Or wherever else you're heading. I... Undyne... I believe that you're gonna make it. In my story, you might be the villain but... in your own story... and I can say that for certain, you're the hero. ...

[The fight ends at this point]

Undyne: ...

[Undyne suddenly collapses]

BG01: Undyne! [runs to Undyne] Undyne, are you alright?

BG02: What...What do we do now? [runs to Undyne as well]

[Suddenly, Asgore enters the room from the other side and approaches Undyne]

[He then does a healing spell onto Undyne. Undyne's wounds got healed, but she still doesn't wake up]

Asgore: I healed her wounds. As soon as she wakes up, she will be fine.

BG01: [rushes to Asgore] You! You again! What are you up this time?

Asgore: W-What I am up to? I...um...I'm not up to anything.

BG01: Yeah yeah, just leave Undyne alone for once!

BG02: We should better bring Undyne back and make sure she's okay.

BG01: You're right, 02. We really should.

[Bodyguards go to each side of Undyne and pick her up]

BG01: I'm watching you, Coward-Nerd!

[Then, BG01 and BG02 carrying Undyne leave the stage room from where Frisk came from, leaving Asgore and Frisk alone in that room]

Asgore: ...

[Asgore leaves]

[When Frisk goes to the exit where Asgore left, they find themselves in a long, cyberpunk looking corridor with an elevator at its end]



[Asgore stands in the middle of the corridor, his back facing towards Frisk]

Asgore: ... Human... Are you sure you want to proceed? After all of this? Since Undyne spared you now... ... Wouldn't it be easier to return?

[Asgore now turns around]

Asgore: Leaving the Underground requires a human soul AND a monster soul. You can't leave the Underground just like that. You must kill King Sans if you want to return to your world. ...

[Asgore leaves]

[Frisk can now proceed by taking the elevator to 'New Home']

Chapter 5.1: Storyshift

← [Go back to beginning](#)

[Arrived at 'New Home', Frisk must follow the path until arriving at a monochromous version of Papyrus' house]

[A vertical hallway leads to a funny looking, but completely grey house at the end of it. It's weirdly shaped with different elements, shapes, and segments]

[When entering the house, Frisk realized that even the interior design is the same as in Papyrus' living room with three doors leaving out of the living room. There's a mirror attached on the wall]

[When interacting with the mirror]

(You stared at the human in the mirror)

(...)

(Despite all the obstacles you went through, it's still you.)

[Going through the door at the back wall leads Frisk to a narrow staircase. Frisk goes upstairs]

[On the second floor, four doors can be seen, two leading to the right, two leading to the left]

[When Frisk interacts with the first door that leads upwards, the narrator text will simply display...]

(The room is locked)

[Frisk instead enters the room opposite to the locked room and finds out that – in contrary to the rest of the house – the interior of the room is in color]

[It's a room resembling the guests' room Papyrus gave Frisk previously in the Ruins, having the same size and arrangement of furniture and items. It's a comfortable room with a bed in the middle and a few old stuffed toys and not many collective items on the side. The sage green walls are covered with all kinds of stickers which are threatening to fall off. Besides, there are worn-off, colorful sitting bags, a desk, a lamp, and a chair]

[It's visible that it used to be a kids' room]

[Frisk interacts with the bed. The narrator text displays...]

(You tried to lay down, but you found something heavy under the blanket)

(You picked up a Worn Dagger)

(Worn Dagger – Useful for gardening work, but they might have rather used it for playing. Not sharp enough to harm anyone)

(Underneath the bedsheets, you found a green glowing crystal compact)

(You decided to take it with you)

[Frisk leaves the kid's room and enters the room next to the locked room. Frisk can enter that room. Just as the kid's room, that room is in color too, but it's completely messy]

[It only contains an untidy, lone mattress lying in the corner. The bedsheets are clumped together to a huge ball. Next to the mattress, there's a pile of trash, an unused treadmill, and a large wardrobe. In this room, there's also a desk with a table lamp, a chair and scattered paper scratches lying onto the tabletop]

[Frisk interacts with the paper scratches onto the desk. The narrator says...]

(Some poem drafts written in a scrawly handwriting)

(Parts of the ink is smudged out)

(You read the poems)

stuck here underground.

no hope to be found.

food is a limited amount.

and the dirt is stolen by a hound.

(You stopped reading)

[Frisk goes over to the table lamp and interacts with it. The narrator says...]

(It's just an ordinary table lamp)

(There's a flashlight attached onto the spot, where the light bulb is supposed to be)

(The flashlight has run out of batteries)

(You found a blue glowing crystal compact inside the flashlight)

(You decided to take it with you)

[Frisk steps over to the wardrobe...]

(A wardrobe)

[...and opens it]

(You opened the wardrobe. Inside, you found a royal attire hung next to a worn-off regular jacket)

(Onto the ground, you found a small badge)

(You closed the wardrobe again)

[Frisk then goes over to the disoriented looking pile of trash and investigates it, much to the nuisance of the narrator...]

(You found a single Tomato Sauce package inside the pile of trash)

(You got Tomato Sauce package)

(Tomato Sauce package – Goes well with fries, burgers and just anything else. Heals 20 HP)

[That's everything so far in that room. Frisk exits the room again and enters the last room, which is significantly smaller than the other two rooms and moreover resembles a workshop]

[Like the other rooms, this room is in color too. Its walls and floor tiles look very tidy and there are many blueprints attached onto the wall as well as four drawers underneath the blueprints]

[Three of four drawers can be opened. Inside, Frisk finds a photo of a younger Sans in the first, a photo of younger Papyrus in the second and a photo of younger Chara in the third drawer. Frisk tries to interact with the fourth drawer next to an ominous machine covered by a blanket, but the narrator would always say...]

(It's locked)

[Frisk interacts with the ominous machine under the blanket and the narrator says...]

(An odd invention)

(You found a self-made necklace inside)

(The letters 'BEST DAD AND KING' are tidily engraved into the necklace)

(You picked up the necklace)

(Handmade necklace – A lovely gift made on Father's Day for a once brave and fearless monarch and father of three)

(Behind the machine, there's a door hidden, leading to a room)

(The room is locked)

(You found a black diamond lying beneath the machine)

(You decided to take it with you)

[Frisk exits the room, goes down the hallway and goes downstairs to the basement area that is being blocked off by a metal lock]

[The narrator states...]

(It's locked)

(You spotted three holes onto the lock)

(Use the three crystals to unlock it?)

♥ YES

NO

(You unlocked the lock)

[This enables Frisk to step through and proceed through the basement]

[At this point, it's time to listen to the story of STORYSHIFT...]

(A long time ago, the first human entered our world sealed deep underground)

(Injured, shivering and terrified, they have cried for help)

(The Royal family has found the helpless human child quailing on a golden flower bed)

(With everything they had, they have helped the human child)

(Soon, out of a child filled with pain and sorrow sprouted a happy, playful young human being)

(The Underground grew to love that human child. Everyone was filled with hope)

(Eight years later, another human fell)

(Seeing how well the first human did, the monsters welcomed the fallen human with open arms)

(However, things turned out differently. Unexpectedly)

(That human was way more hostile than the previous one)

(They went down the path of genocide and brutally murdered everything that came across their way)

(The fallen human strived to the castle, where the Royal family was kept safe)

(Until the King stepped out and decided to fight that human with all the power he got)

(Then...)

(With determination...)

(The human stroke the King down)

(With his last breath, the King begged for the safety of his three offspring)

(He pleaded his firstborn to lead his folk through vengeance and victory to a better future)

(He hoped for a miracle that would protect his children when he's gone)

(Just as the King burst into dust, a light flashed the Underground as bright as a star and as fierce as a fire)

(It was our final savior, our star METATON)

(Our star celebrity. The face everyone knew and love and that no one will forget ever since)

(Without any hesitation, METATON killed the genocidal human)

(He absorbed the human soul and transformed into an invincible war machine with God-like powers)

(METATON rose into the sky. He declared to bring light into the darkness)

(With those words, METATON crossed the barrier, ready to erase humanity and make them pay for their atrocities)

(With their souls, METATON wants to shatter the barrier and free monsterkind)

(Just as he was on his strive to war, the humans noticed him)

(Fearful and paranoid, never having seen such a machine ever in their lives, the humans attacked)

(METATON had the power to erase them all with a single whiplash)

(He was just about to use that power, when suddenly...)

(A voice begged him for mercy)

(They begged him not to choose violence upon those humans)

(METATON recognized that voice from somewhere)

(He briefly hesitated)

(This gave the humans the opportunity to take it out on METATON)

(Profoundly damaged, METATON returned to the castle...)

(He apologized for failing his mission...)

(...and exploded in front of the eyes of the King's three offspring...)

(The day afterwards, the funeral of the many fallen monsters as well as the coronation of the new King was held)

(Remembering the wish of his father, the firstborn promised to lead every survived monster through vengeance and victory to a better future)

(In honor to METATON, he declared war towards humanity)

(Every fallen human must be killed, their souls captured and collected to shatter the barrier with)

(Every human that dared to enter the Underground must pay their life for the pain they inflicted on monsterkind and for the many lost lives of loved ones)

(Your soul is the seventh soul. The last soul to fulfill the King's promise)

(Your soul is the gateway to our freedom)

(King SANS will liberate us)

(King SANS will save us)

(King SANS will bring everything back that was taken from us)

(Are you ready to meet him?)

(Are you prepared for the fight that awaits you?)

(You should be happy)

(With your soul, everything will become reality)

[Frisk arrives at the judgement hall]

[Chara's silhouette can be seen standing at the other end of the hall. Frisk halts as soon as they spot Chara]

*Chara [silhouette]: ... So, you've come this far. Your journey is almost over. Just a few steps forward and you will meet the King. After such a long time. Isn't it weird? You came a long way, made friends throughout the day, faced obstacles, encountered monsters. ... Isn't it weird knowing that everything you went through will end soon? Heh... Sometimes, it can be scary unknowing what the future awaits you. Looking at the past, looking at all the progress you made, you can be certain that you will survive, no matter what you'll face. But let's talk about the present instead. The present is a small-time frame moving across time with the velocity of light. It's the here and now, the place you're in space and time at this very moment, a result of your actions, your decisions... Everything you did in the past results into where you stand now. ...*

[If Frisk haven't killed any monsters and befriended Asriel and Toriel, Chara will have this dialogue. The player is locked on the pacifist route. From now on, the pacifist route cannot be aborted by the player anymore...]

Chara [silhouette]: You're a pure living being with the fierce ambition in your soul to make the right decision. You haven't gained any EXP throughout your entire journey. What does that mean? EXP stands for execution points. The more monsters you kill, the more EXP you gain. And the more EXP you gain, the higher your LV gets. For what does LV stand? LV stands for Level of violence. ... Seeing that you're at LV 1 means that you haven't chosen violence as a matter to solve your problems. Not even once. Maybe that's something that you've learned from the past. Maybe it'll be something that will prevail in your future. Now, it's time for you to make another decision and see how it impacts your simple life. You can either kill the King, take his soul, and leave the Underground. Or he will take yours to retrieve our long-promised freedom. ... I guess I talked enough for today. Not want to block your way to the King now. I understand, this decision might be hard for you now, but if you listen to your heart, you will be able to do the right thing. Maybe, you'll even find a third solution. Anyway, good luck, other human! ...

[Chara's silhouette disappears and Frisk proceeds further to the throne room, where Sans awaits]

Chapter 5.2: Facing the King

← [Go back to beginning](#)

[Sans stands in the middle of the throne room, his back facing to Frisk]

[Suddenly, he turns around and notices Frisk]

Sans: sup.

[Sans goes to his throne, sits down, and raises his left arm. A wall of bones block the entrance of the throne room, disabling Frisk from leaving the room]

Sans: i wonder what brought you here, human. it's been long since a human entered the underground the last time. also... ...

[Sans' small, white pupils inside his eyes disappear, leaving empty, pitch-black eye sockets staring straight at Frisk]

Sans: it's been a long time since your kind took everything from us. again.

[Sans' white pupils appear again]

Sans: anyway, we both know what has to be done. i'll be waiting for you in the next room. come by if you're ready, a'ight?

[Sans stands up from his throne and leaves the room]

[In the throne room, Frisk can save before exiting the room. Frisk then enters a long, cold hallway with a huge door frame at the end of it, almost resembling the pathway from the beginning of the game]

[Next to the door frame, Frisk can save again]

[When Frisk enters the door frame, Sans already awaits inside, surrounded by a white, eerie fog]

Sans: is it justified for one to pay for past occurrences that lie outside their actions? in other words: should one make up for the mistakes of somebody else? welp, i've been asking myself the same things for the past years. anyway, it probably doesn't matter. the past can't be undone, and the present is just a gloomy place filled with pain and suffering. i've got a promise to keep. i haven't broken that promise when the six humans fell before you. i won't break it now either, little human. ...

[Sans raises his left arm again and seven jars appear behind Frisk. Out of the seven jars, six of them already had a soul stashed in each of them, each in a different color. The seventh jar is empty]

Sans: your soul is the last one we need for the liberation of the underground. i'll give you a chance to defend yourself, but i promise you that it won't be easy for you.

[Boss fight with Sans starts]

(Behind the barrier, a faint light of hope emits through the thick fog)

(There's a new world behind)

(The new world that was once called 'Home')

(The new world the KING once promised to his unfortunate folk)

(Facing the KING after so long)

(You're filled with...)

(D E T E R M I N A T I O N)

Sans: i don't want to do this. goodbye, human.

[Sans conjures a Gaster Blaster over the MERCY button and destroys it]

(Sans attacks)

(ACT)



[When fighting Sans, Frisk has following acting options: CHECK and TALK]

[Sans' stats are: 1 ATK 1 DEF – Cannot dodge forever. Keep attacking]

[Having no option to spare, Frisk must attack Sans 22 times. Due to his low HP, Sans will always dodge Frisk's attacks, but attacking is required for the procession of the fight. Frisk can always use the TALK option to reduce the difficulty of the fight]

[Reducing Sans' ATK isn't possible, as Sans already has the minimum of ATK]

[In the Sans fight, Frisk's soul is already blue at the beginning. Sans' attacks will be similar to those of the Undertale genocide route. Sans will occasionally switch Frisk's soul color from blue to red and vice versa. He will also use more complicated bone attacks than Papyrus and include the usage of Gaster Blasters]

[Sans may have complex attack patterns, however unlike in the Undertale genocide route, he doesn't use Karma and each of his attacks will only reduce Frisk's HP by 1 HP. Therefore, the Sans' fight isn't overly difficult]

[When Frisk's HP drops to 1, Sans will not kill Frisk in the same round. Instead, he will say...]

Sans: you know you look *severely* damaged, don't you? for this round, i'll give you the chance to heal a lil' bit, but that's only for this round. don't tell me i haven't warned ya.

[Frisk can and should consume a healing item in their next round as Sans' attacks – although they might only cost 1 HP – are typically hard to dodge. When they don't, Sans will attack as regular and can also kill Frisk]

[If Frisk kept Papyrus' "Spaghetti Box" from previously, they could consume it during the Sans fight to reduce its difficulty...]

[When consuming the "Spaghetti Box" ...]

(You consumed the Spaghetti Box)

(ALL HP restored)

(Sans recognized the indistinguishable, overly spicy scent of the Spaghetti)

(Filled with memories, he remembered the one and only person he knew who used to cook Spaghetti like this)

(Sans lowered the SPEED of his attacks)

[As previously mentioned, Frisk can use TALK upon Sans multiple times. Following flavored text would display then...]

(ACT)

(Talk: Sans)

(You talked to Sans)

Sans: ...

(Nothing happened)

(ACT)

(Talk: Sans)

(You told Sans that you went a long way just to get at this point)

Sans: i know.

(Nothing happened)

(ACT)

(Talk: Sans)

(You told Sans that you want to go home)

Sans: don't we all?

(Nothing happened)

(ACT)

(Talk: Sans)

(You told Sans that you don't want to fight)

Sans: ...

(Nothing happened)

(ACT)

(Talk: Sans)

(You told Sans that someone from the past is missing him)

Sans: ...

(Sans lowered the SPEED of his attacks)

(ACT)

(Talk: Sans)

(You told Sans that he has bettered the life of somebody else)

Sans: ...

(Sans lowered the SPEED of his attacks)

(ACT)

(Talk: Sans)

(You told Sans that you understand him)

Sans: ...

(Sans removed his Gaster Blasters from the fight)

[Further on, Sans will not use any Gaster Blasters in any of his attack patterns anymore]

[If Frisk has been killed by Sans before, Sans will have following dialogue when using the TALK option before having the usual dialogue...]

[If Frisk has died to Sans once...]

(ACT)

(Talk: Sans)

(You talked to Sans)

Sans: *according to your glance, i assume that you've already fought me once. how odd. who cares anyway?*

(Nothing happened)

[If Frisk has died to Sans twice...]

(ACT)

(Talk: Sans)

(You talked to Sans)

Sans: *according to your glance, i assume that you've already fought me twice. how so? who cares anyway?*

(Nothing happened)

[If Frisk has died to Sans three times...]

(ACT)

(Talk: Sans)

(You talked to Sans)

Sans: according to your glance, i assume that you've already fought me trice. ... welp.

(Nothing happened)

[If Frisk has died to Sans four times...]

(ACT)

(Talk: Sans)

(You talked to Sans)

Sans: you must have already fought me four times, right? welp, who cares?

(Nothing happened)

[If Frisk has died to Sans five times or more...]

(ACT)

(Talk: Sans)

(You talked to Sans)

Sans: i lost track of counting, but that's not the first time we're fighting each other. say, don't you get bored of all this eventually?

(Nothing happened)

(But you're determined to keep fighting)

[After 22 times of attacking Sans, Sans fails to dodge Frisk's 23<sup>th</sup> attack which depletes half of his HP – and no, Sans doesn't only have 1 HP]

Sans: ... welp, guess i cannot dodge forever. i'm sorry, dad, i... your firstborn child, i failed you. i failed your kingdom. h... human, take my soul and go where you shall go. you won this fight fairly. you shall go home. ... c'mon, do it. give me the last strike.

[Frisk can now either FIGHT or MERCY Sans which doesn't affect the outcome though]

(MERCY)

Sans: you don't? you don't want to hit me? w... why? you won. besides, what's the point of me anyway? ... you said previously that you understood me. but do you really? i promised to lead my

folk through vengeance and victory to a better future and i... i failed that promise. i deserved to be taken down. human, i will ask you one more time.

(MERCY)

Sans: welp... .. you could've been free. you already went so far and now, going home doesn't matter to you anymore? sigh... maybe i can reason with that. however, it'll be hard for the rest of our folk to accept that. it was hard for me to accept that either, but now, i guess, things can change, and things do change. together, we might even find a better way to return to the surface. a new way that hasn't been discovered before. maybe, papyrus would want to see me again, if i tell him all this. if i spared you. we, papyrus, chara, you, me, we could all live a happy life down here, as long as we have each other. just like before... before... heh, what'ya think 'bout that?

[Suddenly, tears crash down at Sans...]

Sans: ...

[The tears entirely deplete Sans' HP. Sans bursts into dust, his white, monster soul splits into two parts and bursts as well. Napstablook glides into the screen, to the exact same spot, Sans stood just a few moments ago]

Napstablook: oh..... s-sorry..... your showdown between you and the king..... it... .. it was so emotional... i started crying..... .. oops..... .. guess the king's dead now..... my fault..... s-sorry..... .. i know i always mess things up... .. i guess i will have to make it up for you.....

[At this point, the game crashes]

Chapter 5.3: Dark, Darker, Yet Darker

← [Go back to beginning](#)

[When the player opens the game again, Frisk finds themselves in a disoriented, pitch-black, borderless room]

[When stepping forward, Frisk reaches a save point. But instead of saving the player's game file, interacting with the save point opens a new game file]

[Closing the mysterious game file isn't possible. The following letters suddenly fill the pitch-black void and repeat themselves until eternity]



ESCAPE FROM THIS WORLD!! WITH MY LOYAL MINIONS, IT WILL JUST BE YOU AND ME, HAHAAAAAAAA!!!

[At this point, Napstablook reveals their new form called NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED]

[The fight against NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED starts]

NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED:




[In this fight, NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED spams all sorts of attacks. All Frisk must do is to dodge the attacks and avoid getting their HP depleted. This can be very hard since from phase 4, NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED will regularly darken the screen increasingly with increasing phase, making it harder to spot the attacks]

[The first part of the fight consists of six phases; each phase being followed by a “soul attack” where each of the six glitched human souls take control over NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED and attack Frisk until Frisk reaches out to an ACT button and calls for help. Then, instead of the souls’ attacks hurting Frisk, they will heal them]

[During the phases where NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED is in control, Frisk must reach out for the FIGHT button to deplete NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED’s HP]

[Whenever Frisk dies to NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED, the game would crash and the player has to open the game to combat NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED again. When reopening the game, NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED’s face will pop up and say...]

NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED:  HAHA, LOOKS LIKE YOU ALREADY ENJOY PLAYING THIS GAME BY MY RULES!! OTHERWISE, WHY WOULD YOU RETURN AND PLAY WITH ME AGAIN? I TOLD YOU THAT YOU WILL GET ADDICTED AND YET, YOU’RE ALREADY GETTING ADDICTED!

[...before proceeding with the fight as usual]

[The NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED fight will always proceed up to the phase where Frisk has died previously. Therefore, the “soul attacks” work as safe points when Frisk gets healed by the respecting soul]

[When dying to NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED a second time, NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED will have a different dialogue...]

NAPSTABLOOK EXPANDED:  YOU’RE REALLY ENJOYING YOURSELF INTO THIS!! GOOD FRIEND! REALLY GOOD FRIEND!! WHAT A PRODIGY THAT YOU HAVEN’T QUIT YET!









Napstablook: WHY ARE YOU DOING THIS? WHY THE HECK ARE YOU DOING THIS?? SPARING PEOPLE, HAVING MERCY, BEING SUCH A GOOD GUY PUSHOVER?? WHY? TELL ME WHY!! IS IT PITY? IS IT BEING HELPFUL? IS IT MAKING YOURSELF FEEL BETTER?

(MERCY)

Napstablook: YOU... you really haven't learned a single thing..... AND YOU NEVER WILL!! your progress..... WHAT KIND OF PROGRESS IS HAVING MANY FRIENDS AND BEING OH SO NICE AND MERCIFUL?? THAT ISN'T ANY PROGRESS AND YOU WILL FIND IT OUT SOONER OR LATER!! you should've already found it out by now..... BUT YOU HAVEN'T!!

(MERCY)

Napstablook: .....

(MERCY)

Napstablook: you know we both don't want to go on like this for eternity so please..... for the sake of the underground..... end it.....

(MERCY)

Napstablook: YOU'RE MAKING ME ANGRY WITH YOUR STUPID TRICKS!! SAY RIGHT AWAY, WHAT DO YOU WANT?

(MERCY)

Napstablook: you're trying to save me..... well... good luck with that.....

(MERCY)

Napstablook: ...

(MERCY)

Napstablook: ..... we will see each other again..... don't assume now that you have gotten rid of me just because of your stupid goody-old-two-shoes sparing thing..... because when we meet up again..... you will see how little your mercy helps you..... heh.....

.....

(Napstablook flies off)

[Napstablook disappears from the screen]

Chapter 5.4: An Ending

← [Go back to beginning](#)

(Ring... Ring...)

Chara [from the off]: *Hey! Um... I hope you still remember me... It's me, your friend Chara from the Underground. Just excuse me for all of this. I usually don't like calling people on their phones and I don't know who the heck invented that, but I heard you're back in your world again, so I needed to make sure whether you're doing okay. You know, the promise. Wink. Haha. You know, you cannot really wink when you're on the phone. Anyway, things aren't looking as bright down here. Guess you decided to take the King's soul to return to your world after all, didn't you? That's fine. Well, actually... I do miss him, and I wished we would've been there for him more. Things usually end sooner than you would expect them to end... Anyway, Papyrus took over the throne and decided to run a different policy. Of course, still with the intention to free the Underground one day, but not at the cost of any human lives anymore. That's gonna be hard. The six human souls are nowhere to be found, as if they just... vanished.*

Asriel [from the off]: Hey Chara, what you doing here?

Chara [from the off]: *Oh, I was just-*

Asriel [from the off]: Hey, I know that number! Slither off... Hey human!! Hey!! Remember me? It's Asriel!

Chara [from the off]: *They remember you very well, Asriel.*

Asriel [from the off]: Human, I have great news since we called last time! I... I am in the Royal Guard now! Isn't that great? I just thought I'd share this great news with you since you'd probably be interested how we're all doing! And Chara's in the Royal Guard, too! I wish you could've joined our Royal Guard defense army too, then we can all be in the Royal Guard together!

Chara [from the off]: *Technically, it isn't the Royal Guard anymore, spoken traditionally wise. Since Papyrus established his new human policy, Mrs. Toriel made a few changes regarding the Royal Guard. So basically, we're not hunting bad guys anymore. Instead, we're supporting monsters in need by providing them supplies like medication or accommodating aids. Life isn't easier though, but we're doing our best to show those suffering that they're not alone with their pain.*

Asriel [from the off]: Yup, exactly what Chara says. Besides, I'm taking more baking lessons with Mom! You know, because providing delicious, heartwarming snacks to other monsters like some good cookies is part of our job. The best thing is that I'm improving day by day.

Toriel [from the off]: He really is improving, human child at the other end of the line. The progress that he makes day by day makes me so proud of what has grown out of my little boy.

Asriel [from the off]: Maaaaa!! From where did you appear out of a sudden?

Chara [from the off]: *Well, I invited her over since Mrs. Toriel might also be interested about how's the other human's doing.*

Asriel [from the off]: But why didn't you invite me over though?

Toriel [from the off]: Greetings, other human. I think it might be nice to listen to each other again since we haven't really talked very much prior. And now you're gone, out on your own journey. I'm glad that you believed in yourself and made your way through obstacles and hardships. I believe that with your attitude, you're an example for all of us. Things are hard right now and days might not always be easy, but we're doing our best to make our living better day by day. Or how we would say – we will stay determined.

Asriel [from the off]: That's such a cool thing to say, Ma! Besides, that's what I was doing all the time. I bet I have more determination than all of you! Hey, while we're all together now, why don't we call Papyrus over? I'm sure he wants to have one word or two with the human as well!

Toriel [from the off]: I'm sure King Papyrus misses the human just as much as we miss them. However, it's hard to get his attention these days. Being the King of the Underground now, he works a lot and wouldn't have much spare time for things he used to enjoy. You can tell that he really takes his work seriously.

Chara [from the off]: *Wasn't he saying that being King was hard work?*

Toriel [from the off]: I guess so. And with that, he's totally right.

Asriel [from the off]: I hope the other human visits us one day!

Toriel [from the off]: ...

Chara [from the off]: ...

Asriel [from the off]: Yeah, I know, that sounds nearly impossible, no need for staring. But at least, we can hope, right? I... It's just, I already miss the human so much!!

Chara [from the off]: *Me too. But at least, we still have each other, right? Although I'm sad sometimes that Papyrus doesn't nearly have as much time for us as he used to have. What matters the most is that the human is okay. Other human, if you're hearing this, don't forget your best friends from the Underground. We will be thinking of you, no matter where you are right now and what you're going through. Hehe, we already talked quite a lot, didn't we? I think, as hard as it might be, it's time to say goodbye.*

Asriel [from the off]: Goodbye, other human!! And don't forget us! (Also, please find a way to visit us one day.)

Toriel [from the off]: Farewell, human! Although you are not with us anymore, you will always be in our hearts. Good luck on your fateful journey!

Chara [from the off]: *Bye! And... hehe, take good care of yourself. Because promise. Wink.*

(Click!)

[At the end of the phone call, Napstablook shows up onto the screen again, having retained their usual, glitched appearance]

Napstablook: oh..... hey..... you know..... things didn't work out quite the way we expected..... yes you heard right... we..... is it really how you want things to end? your

precious friends... sigh..... you see? ..... that was what i was trying to tell you the entire time..... what's the point of being nice? what's the point of making friends? eventually, you will leave them..... and they will be nothing but heartbroken..... one of them is even dead..... it would've really been better for everyone if they have never known you..... look..... i will give you a second chance..... i will give you a chance to make up for the things you messed up, ok? everything you gotta do is return to the anime coffee house..... why am i telling you this? ..... c'mon, just take the chance! not everyone is lucky like you and able to rewind the things they messed up..... oh..... i guess i'm rambling way too much..... now go.....

Chapter 6: The truth behind the story

← [Go back to beginning](#)

[Napstablook then resets the timeline and Frisk appears next to the last safe point where they saved, which means next to the door frame that leads to the Sans' boss fight]

[Frisk must now backtrack all the way to the 'Anime coffee house', where they suddenly get a call by Asriel...]

(Ring... Ring...)

Asriel: Hey, other human! Nice to talk to each other again! Well, to be honest, I spent quite some time reaching you previously, but I guess the magnetic field of the CORE blocks out any phone signals. No wonder why I couldn't reach you anywhere. You probably already know that I watched the grand finale between you and Undyne. It was so cool! You did great on stage! Also, it really wondered me that she spared you at all. Good thing that unexpected finales are my favorites! Anyway, mind you come over to the Home Commune? There's something important I'd need help with, and I thought, you could help, because why not? ... Great! See you then at the Home Commune!

(Click!)

[With the help of the River Person, Frisk arrives at Home Commune, where Asriel already waits outside, nervously pacing up and down]

[Asriel notices Frisk and stops pacing]

Asriel: Ah, there you are! Well, it's... um... It's kinda complicated and it's totally fine if you don't want to help, but I just thought... As long as you're still down here, we could spend some more time together. ... We might rather go inside. It's not really anyone else's business.

[Asriel opens the door and goes inside. Frisk follows. Inside the common room, Ginny sits at the couch again, watching TV. Asriel goes over and sits down onto the couch. Frisk does too]

Asriel: Don't worry. She can't hear us. ... Well, the thing is... ... You already know Mom and seeing that Undyne has called out Dad on TV, I assume that you kinda know him too. But you must know, my parents haven't always been on good terms. They used to be fine with each other, but at one point, they had a big argument, and I haven't seen Dad ever since. ... Mom has forbidden me to see him. I mean, I love Mom. But I also love Dad. And I hope, one day they could love each other as well. I know that Dad isn't a bad person and that they just need to talk things out. ... Who am I kidding? What do I know about Mom and Dad? They probably have their reasons for doing so.

♥ I will help you

I believe in you

Asriel: Really? You... You want to help me? I... I should've known that I can count on you, other human! I already made a plan how I can bring my parents together again! Well, of course in case I get any help executing the plan. You don't need to do much. Just follow my instructions and... um...

[Asriel stands up from the couch, takes a piece of wrinkled paper out of his pocket and hands it over to Frisk]

(You got mysterious letter)

Asriel: Take this letter and hand it over to Dad. He must be expected in his lab at eastern Hotland, Level 1. Then, we will meet each other at 'the museum of the past' in Waterfalls. You know that museum next to Mom's house. I will go get Mom. Hopefully, everything will go well!

[Asriel then prepares to leave the Home Commune, but turns to Frisk another time...]

Asriel: Thanks for helping me! It really means a lot to me.

[Asriel then leaves]

[Frisk can still interact with Ginny. When doing so...]

(You tried saying "Hi" to the monster on the couch)

(She noticed you and happily flaps with her wings)

Ginny: (Hey, I know you! You're from Undyne's show! Congrats on winning!)

(You smiled back at the monster)

(You don't understand sign language)

(You consider that you could maybe learn it one day)

[Frisk takes the River Person's service to get at Hotland. In eastern Hotland, Frisk arrives at Asgore's lab and interacts with the door, which doesn't automatically open this time]

[When interacting with the lab door...]

(You knocked at the door)

Asgore [from the off]: (Knocking? Who could it be? I had good reasons to lock the door for today.)  
Wait just a second! ... I... um... I will be there right away! (Where are the keys?)

[After a while, Asgore opens the door and steps outside]

Asgore: Hello there, what makes you-

[Asgore recognizes Frisk]

Asgore: ...

[Asgore slightly backs off]

Asgore: It's you. So, you're still here, human? ... I don't think it's a good idea to come by at this time. Go hang out with your friends. Have fun with people who are not humiliating cowards like me. They deserved you better than I do. ... You heard what Undyne said about me. I'm not worthy of being called a hero. Not today, not tomorrow, not in an eternity. Now go.

(You handed the mysterious letter over to Asgore)

Asgore: A letter? What's that for? [Asgore folds open the letter and carefully reads it] ... [When finished reading] ... No. I can't do this. I-I just can't. She said she doesn't want to see me ever again. She will always mean it that way. She describes me as a burden. As a threat to society. I'm sorry, my dear Asriel, I can't do this. I'm sorry for... ... for being a coward again.

[Asgore vanished inside the lab and shuts the door]

[Frisk knocks at the door again]



(You knocked at the door)

[Asgore exits the lab once more]

Asgore: You're right, human. They all are. I am a coward. I was always a coward. And now... I'm being a coward again. And with my stupid cowardice, I'm hurting my son Asriel. ... When... When will I finally stop hurting people?

[Asgore disappears inside the lab again and Frisk must knock at the door for the third time]

(You knocked at the door)

(You knocked again)

(You knocked until Asgore opens the door)

[Asgore opens the door and looks slightly annoyed]

Asgore: You are quite persistent for such a small human. I already told you that I can't do this! I can't confront her because I never do things right! I... I will always end up hurting other people. Like... Like you. You could've easily died to Undyne and I should've known that, but I still decided to help her instead of you. It's a miracle that you made it out alive. Undyne could've killed you in the first episode and I helped her! I helped her and... still, for some reason, you're helping me. Why? ... Oh, Asriel, I'm just doing it all for you and your persistent human friend. Hopefully, you will never see your cowardly Dad ever again.

[In the next moment, Asgore and Frisk are at 'the museum of the past' in Waterfalls]

[At the same moment, Asriel and Toriel pass by. Instinctively, Asgore jumps behind a bush after spotting Toriel and hides behind the leaves]

[Asriel noticed Frisk and walks over to them]

Asriel: Human! Nice to meet you here! That's totally unexpected. I never thought that I would see you here, haha... Anyway, where's the lettuce?

Toriel: Lettuce? For what do we need lettuce?

Asriel: Oh, that's gonna be a surprise, Ma. Don't you like surprises?

Toriel: Well, I thought we would simply go on a walk today, but why not? I can't wait what you've prepared for today.

Asriel: Alright when that's the case, then you should totally head forward! Just go down that road and then to the place where you held the Mew Mew something convention.

Toriel: ...

[Toriel leaves the 'the museum of the past'. As soon as Toriel was out of sight, Asriel approaches Frisk further, unknowing that Asgore was still hiding behind the bushes]

Asriel: By lettuce, I mean Dad. Besides, I forgot to tell you that Mom doesn't know about the meet up. Anyway, where is Dad? Weren't you supposed to bring him with you? ... Hm, okay. Should've known that it's hard to get him out of his lab, but hard doesn't mean impossible, right? ... Alright, I will buy you more time for that. See ya!

[Asriel leaves. When Asriel was out of sight, Asgore exits his hiding spot]

Asgore: Thanks for keeping my back, human. Well, we should just bring it behind us as soon as possible.

[Asriel suddenly appears in the canvas again]

Asriel: Ha! Knew you were here, Dad!

Asgore: W-Wha-

Asriel: Now, let's go!

Asgore: W-Wait!

[Asriel drags this father alongside with him and Frisk follows. They go all the way to the Waterfall section, where the Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Fan Convention took place in Chapter 3]

[As soon as they enter the Mew Mew section, Frisk enters an unusual bullet hell fight menu, but instead of containing the opponents, the screen in front of Frisk is pitch-black]

[The pseudo-fight starts]

Toriel: A dark restaurant? Is that your so-called surprise? Hm... I understand. That's what you needed the lettuce for, Asriel.

Asriel: Yeah, the lettuce.

(ACT)

[The only act for this pseudo-fight is ASK. For the pseudo-fight, ASK can be used upon Toriel and/or Asgore. This is the first bullet hell menu, where the ACT CHECK isn't available. Fighting any of them two will always result into a miss]

Toriel: How does this whole dark restaurant concept work in the first place? We're just eating in the dark or is there something else?

Asriel: Not only that. We will also ask you questions, because um... the less you see your own food, the more you can hold conversations. That's at least what I heard about dark restaurants so far.

Toriel: Hm...okay...

Asriel: The human can participate, too. Well, not that we planned this or something. The human just happened to come by and I have plenty of leftovers left anyway. Anyway, human, why don't you ask the first question? It can be any question you want and who knows? Maybe, you will even get to know Mom better since you haven't spent that much time the last time.

(ACT)

(Ask: Toriel)

(Ask which question?)

♥ How's the weather?

Describe your family?

(You asked Toriel how the weather is)

Toriel: The weather is fine. A bit rainy as usual at Waterfalls, but it's fine.

Asriel: And snowy in Snowdin and extremely hot and dry in Hotland. Right, Ma? Remember, the Underground doesn't merely consist of only the Waterfalls, that's why the weather in the Underground is different everywhere. If you're getting too wet by all the rain, Hotland is a good opportunity to dry yourself up in no time!

Toriel: Well, I'm... I'm fine here. It doesn't rain that much and besides, that's why umbrellas were invented. ... The soup however is good! It goes well with the golden flower tea. At least I assume that's golden flower tea. ... Not my favorite though...

(ACT)

(Ask: Toriel)

(Ask which question?)

♥ What do you think of anime?

Who was your first crush?

(You asked Toriel what she thought of anime)

Toriel: Well, not really my cup of tea, but since I was preparing for the Mew Mew Kissy Cutie Fan Convention, I thought it might be nice to have a peak. The art style is adorable though, I must say.

Asriel: Speaking of anime, have you ever heard of the 'Anime coffee house' in Hotland? I heard the food there is really good! Even Chara went there, and Chara usually doesn't even like Hotland.

Toriel: Hmpf... I think the food here is much better than the overly expensive junk food they offer there. Besides, where's the lettuce you were speaking of earlier?

Asriel: On the way! In the meanwhile, the human can ask another question.

(ACT)

(Ask: Toriel)

(Ask which question?)

♥ Have you ever collaborated with a celebrity?

Have you ever been called a coward?

(You asked Toriel whether she has ever collaborated with a celebrity)

Toriel: What kind of question is that? ... What's the deal with all the questions in the first place? I'm pretty sure, this isn't how a conversation looks like.

Asriel: Of course, it isn't! That's because not all participants are answering.

Toriel: What are you talking about?

Asriel: Enough asking questions, humans. Now, it's my turn! ... Well, the problem is that I already know Mom so well. Hm... Maybe, I can ask the human something. What could it be? Well... If somebody has upset you so badly, would you have mercy with them?

(Would you have mercy with them?)

♥ YES

NO

(You told Asriel your answer)

Asriel: Cool, human! Now Ma...

Toriel: What's going on with all the questions asking? ...

[Noise can be heard, probably since Toriel was standing up and leaving her seat]

Toriel: Asriel Dreemurr, tell me this instantly which games you're playing with me!

[More noise can be perceived]

Asriel: I'm not playing any games with you!

Toriel: Yes you are and you're certainly up to something!

Asriel: It's just because you keep avoiding the topic Hotland. As if there's anything bad about Hotland!

Toriel: Hmpf! If you want Hotland so badly, then you will get Hotland, son.

[With these words, Toriel enflames the entire area surrounding her. The flames burn down the black canopy that was covering a few tables, revealing Asgore sitting at the seat opposite to Toriel]

Toriel: ...

Asgore: ...

[The pseudo-fight ends at this point]

Toriel: What is HE doing here? Didn't I make it clear enough the last time that I don't want to see your face ever again? How dare you to sneak into here and stalk me like a sick person? ... [Toriel turns away from Asgore and walks into the opposite direction] We will leave now. And at home, we two will have a serious talk with each other, Asriel.

Asriel: Well, that was a bummer...

[Toriel and Asriel were just about to leave, when suddenly...]

Asgore: Wait!

Toriel: [viciously turns around] WHAT DO YOU WANT FROM ME?

Asgore: I... I want to make up for my previous actions!

Toriel: There's nothing you can make up for! I already told you the last time, in hope that you would understand that. Instead, you made everything worse! I might not like that TV mermaid-star and I might think that her content is a bad influence onto today's youth, but she was right about one thing. You ARE a coward! You don't have any remorse or any insight of your own actions. All you do is threatening innocent people and the worst thing is: You do it over and over again, without even realizing that!

Asgore: I know, and I can explain-

Toriel: So, what? Explaining why you're such a horrible coward? Hmpf! Go on. Explain.

Asgore: The thing is... I want to be useful for once.

Toriel: Useful by doing what? Did you think that you're being useful by helping a fish celebrity with anger issues producing questionable content? Moreover, did you seriously think that threatening the life of an innocent child will make you useful in any ways? Why did you do all of this? To make yourself feel better about yourself? To get away with your previous actions? To support arbitrary

violence? Whatever it might be, I don't want to know the answer! I don't want to know anything about you because you disgust me in each possible way! Coward!

[Toriel turns around and wants to leave, if Asriel hasn't casted a fire spell to block her way quick enough]

Asriel: STOP!!

Toriel: ...

Asriel: You two! Listen to each other for once! Please... At least, listen to me. I love you, Mom. But I also love you, Dad. And I miss you. You were so fun to have around. And you were too, Mom. But something happened that drifted you two apart and then, things weren't the same anymore. I don't know what happened, but-

Toriel: You don't understand, Asriel.

Asriel: That's because you never told me!

Toriel: I was doing it for your own good! You must understand that things will not stay the same forever! Things will change and that man, he's very dangerous! I'm keeping you safe from him!

Asriel: He's not dangerous! ... Dad is not dangerous, Mom. I... I just wished you two would talk things out instead of avoiding each other. It's okay if you don't like each other anymore and it's okay if things change. But... You should at least talk with each other!

Asgore: I came here for a reason and this human – the human I was fighting previously – they sent me to you. I admit that I am a coward, that I made mistakes in the past and that I will never be perfect. I admit that I am also being a coward right now. The reason I came here is because I don't want to hurt further people, especially not my son who I haven't seen in many years. Believe me or not, I do not want to see Asriel suffer because of the things I did in the past. I helped Undyne, because I was convinced that with the seventh soul, we will shatter the barrier and finally be free. Don't you want to be free? ... It's okay if you don't believe or forgive me, Toriel. It's solely up to me that I admitted that I made mistakes and... .. I am very sorry for that.

Toriel: Asriel, you're suffering under our relationship? I... .. I am so sorry. I didn't realize that, and I guess, my mind was fogged too. Things weren't the same anymore and I was so afraid of losing you that I lost track of everything else that was important to me. I... I must admit, I was after the human's soul, too. I couldn't bear seeing all the suffering monsters around me anymore. After the failed convention, I didn't have any other choices to act. Eventually, during a serious fight the human outran me because... .. sigh... because I avoided hunting the human further into Hotland.

Asgore: You let the human flee because you didn't want to confront me?

Toriel: I guess so. I don't know why I acted that way, though.

Asgore: Does that mean we can be friends again... .. Tori?

Toriel: I'm not sure about that. But I think for now... I forgive you. ...

Asgore: ...

Toriel: ...

Asriel: I don't know what to say right now.

Asgore: How about... Let me have a look on you. ... You're all grown up and I can't be prouder of you! After all these years. I... I missed you so much... [hugs Asriel]

Asriel: [hugs back] I missed you too, Dad.

[A moment of silence]

Toriel: So... Since the "dark restaurant" thing didn't exactly went as expected, what are we going to do now?

Asriel: [lets go of Asgore again] I would say, a nice walk would do everything.

Toriel: Agreed.

Asgore: You two go ahead. I will catch up, soon.

[Asriel and Toriel leave the section. Asgore walks over to Frisk, pulls out a piece of paper and hands it over to them]

(You got Asgore's note)

Asgore: Thank you very much for all your kind and selfless help, human. To you, I am also very sorry for endangering your life and acting like a coward. I wasn't doing the right thing and I should've known that. I think... I think, you deserved to know the truth, then you will understand everything. Well, goodbye human!

[Asgore nervously storms off]

[When Frisk opens Asgore's note, following flavored text will display...]

(Asgore's note – Read it?)

 YES

NO

(You opened Asgore's note)

(Inside was a key attached with tape)

("The key to the basement of my laboratory. Take the lift to the first Level of Hotland, then enter my lab in the east and take the elevator inside the lab down. Doing all this, you shall find out the truth.")

[Frisk must now return to Asgore's lab which is open again. Entering Asgore's lab, they halt at an elevator. Interacting with the elevator displays...]

(This elevator requires a key)

(Use the key from Asgore's note?)

♥ YES

NO

(You used the key)

[The doors of the elevator opened and Frisk steps inside]

[As soon as Frisk entered the elevator, the doors automatically closed, and the elevator crashed down]

[Frisk arrives in strange, quadratic room with four doors, each of them leading into another direction]

[The smooth walls are dark and moisty; the floor looks like it hasn't been clean in a long while and there doesn't seem to be much lighting]

[Interacting with the elevator would only result into...]

(The elevator isn't working)

[Next to the elevator is a staircase with four keyholes. Interacting with the staircase would display...]

(It's locked)

[On the left to the elevator is a save point. But instead of saving Frisk when interacted with, a holographic version of Asgore suddenly appears at the spot, where the save point has been. The holographic Asgore eerily glitches back and forth]

Asgore holograph: Dear keyholder, you decided to come at my place, the place that reveals the ugly truth nobody knows about. Welcome to the Hub! You've been chosen for a reason and I believe you're brave enough to be the next keeper of this dark page of history. You must not tell anybody else about anything you're experiencing here. The information must stay safe with you. Now, proceed to the Northern path.

[The Asgore holograph disappears again, and Frisk must continue to the Northern path. Selecting any other path would made another Asgore holograph appear and say...]

Asgore holograph: No, not this way. The Northern path.



[When continuing to the Northern path, the grey, heavy doors automatically open. Inside, on the right wall of the Northern path, there's another save point where Frisk can now save for real. After saving, another Asgore holograph appears]

[From now on, all Asgore holographs say one or two sentences during pacing forward, until they arrive at the other end of the path]

Asgore holograph: This is my laboratory... where I experienced with DETERMINATION. DETERMINATION is the very essence that enables not only one's soul but also their physical body to persist after death. Only humans have DETERMINATION. Monsters don't. After the old Royal scientist passed away, I took her place and began studying human DETERMINATION. But for that, I needed a large space, where I could executive my experiments. That's how the Hub was born.

[The Asgore holograph glitched away as Frisk reached the dead end. A door at the end of the Northern path automatically opened and revealed a fairly large, semicircular, parabola shaped room. There's a strange machine resembling the head of a bug at the end of the room.]

[Interacting with the machine displays...]

(DT Extraction Machine)

[Another Asgore holograph appears]

Asgore holograph: I took the DT Extraction Machine from by predecessor to extract the rest of DETERMINATION left from the fallen human's soul. As soon as I did so, the human's body disintegrated. That's how I knew I exhausted all their DETERMINATION.

[The Asgore holograph glitches away. There's another path on the right, but when Frisk is just about to enter it, an entirely grey entity in form of a small child slowly appears in front of them, seemingly out of thin air]

[Fight with the entity starts]

(. blocks your way)

. : ☆□☞ ☞□♦□□□☞ ☞□◆ ☞□☞☞☞☞☞☞☞☞<sup>22</sup>

(ACT)

[The acting options are: CHECK, TALK and SIGN]

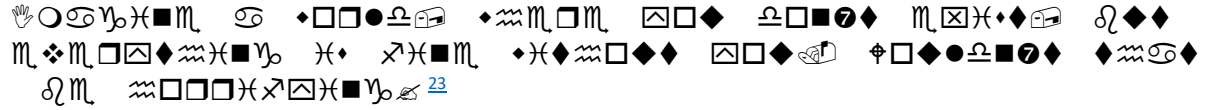
[Checking the entity results into following text: It's just a kid]

[Fighting the entity will always result into a miss. Frisk must first SIGN to the entity and then TALK to them in order to spare them]

(ACT)

(Talk: .)

(You said "Hi")

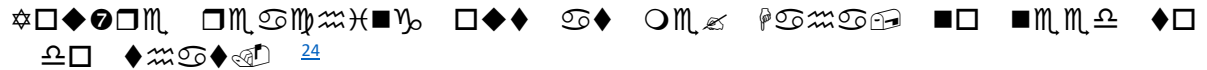
∴  


(They didn't seem to understand you)

(ACT)

(Sign: .)

(You tried sign language)

∴  


(They feel seen)

(ACT)

(Talk: .)

(You said "Hi" again)

∴ ∅□■△□ ∙∞∞■ GASTER ∙∞● ∂∞ ∞□○∞ [25](#)

(Goner Kid feels a little better now)

(MERCY)

(Spare: .)

[Fight ends]

(You got a key)

[No trace of the grey child entity seen. Frisk can now proceed to the right which leads into a larger, rectangular room with tall walls. Inside the room, there are shelves over shelves, each row filled with empty, uncleaned jars]

[Interacting with the shelves displays...]

(Determination storage)

[An Asgore holograph appears]

Asgore holograph: This is where I kept the DETERMINATION contained after I extracted the DETERMINATION from the fallen human. It was a lot of DETERMINATION, more than I expected. I filled up rows and rows of jars, thinking about my next steps to expand my knowledge, when suddenly, unexpected things happened. I started seeing things I never saw before. I saw projections of my wife, my son and of the first human, but things were different. It was as if everything of that was happening in an alternate timeline. I was seeing a reality different than the one we're living in now. Furthermore, I decided to dig further into that ominous timeline to find more evidence. I came to the conclusion that huge amounts of DETERMINATION allow one to eradicate entire timelines, wipe out lived realities as if things never happened in the first place. It's like taking a piece of paper and overwriting the information restlessly and repeatedly. The first overwritten drafts don't look much different than the original information. However, leaks happen with time. I assume that's the same thing that happened with our space-time-continuum. The human holding all the DETERMINATION must have overwritten time so many times that it altered reality one day. I have no idea which human exactly caused all of this. Things were too confusing to further think about.

[The Asgore holograph glitches away again]

[Next to the shelves is a table, which Frisk could further investigate]

[When interacting with the table]

(You opened a drawer)

(Inside was a poorly drawn picture of a young monster and a human child sitting peacefully in the grass)

(You noticed that each of them was wearing the same, heart-shaped necklace)

(Above the picture, the phrases "Alternate reality?" and "Other timeline?" were hastily scribbled with a pen)

(The next picture was a demonic creature carrying a dead corpse in their claws, while they were attacked by human weapons)

(Then, there was a drawing of the same demonic creature disintegrating in dust onto a single golden flower. It's barely recognizable due to the scribbling)

(The last drawing contained three people. Two skeletons with a human standing in the middle)

(The human was smiling. "Reality?" was written above their head.)

(You closed the drawer)

[Frisk goes on into the next room, which is even larger than the 'Determination storage' and has an octagonal shape. The room contains many complicated, confusing gadgets. A robot resembling machine stands in the middle of the room]

[As soon as Frisk enters the octagonal shaped room, another Asgore holograph appears]

Asgore holograph: Just as DETERMINATION can alter reality, one can create the perfect timeline with the right techniques and the knowledge how to control it. According to my calculations, my DETERMINATION was enough to rewind all the pain and suffering and bring back loved ones. Since I didn't want anything to go wrong, I worked hard onto this project and researched a lot. I was aware that nobody would remember my actions if my experiment went successful. At this point, I didn't care because I wasn't doing it for myself. I was doing it for the Underground. And I knew that it was the best for the Underground if those things never happened in the first place.

[The Asgore holograph glitches away and Frisk can now explore the room. Interacting with the robot resembling machine makes another Asgore holograph appear right next to it...]

Asgore holograph: My plan was to reset everything from the fall of the second human. From my research of the previous realities, I knew that injecting DETERMINATION into my own body wouldn't work. Monster bodies aren't built to hold the required amount of DETERMINATION for a reset. So, I worked on an alternative instead. I used this prototype of Metaton's body to store the DETERMINATION inside. I was ambitious to create a reset machine out of the prototype. I had no idea how DETERMINATION can be controlled to form the reality that was the best for all of us. I didn't want to do anything wrong, so I worked many days onto this project. Days turned into weeks and weeks turned into months. Even after the machine was remastered, I had my doubts whether my reset device would work the way it was intended to work. One day, I pulled my nerves together and pushed the button.

[The Asgore holograph disappears, but the glitching animations has lasted longer than the previous Asgore holographs]

[Frisk can now leave the area. They proceed to the door leaving to the Western path, when suddenly another entity blocks their way]

[Fight with the entity starts]

(Smells)

Entity 1: 

(ACT)

[The acting options are: CHECK, SMELL and ADVICE]

[Checking the entity results into following text: Doesn't have any clue]

[Fighting the entity will always result into a miss. Frisk must SMELL twice and the ADVICE the entity, then they will be automatically spared]

(ACT)

(Smell: Entity 1)

(You bowed forward to smell)

Entity 1: ♣♣♣◆◆♣ ◆♣♣♣ □□♣■◆ □♣ ●♣♣♣♣♣ [27](#)

(Smells like)

(ACT)

(Smell: Entity 1)

(You smelled again)

Entity 1: ♠ ○♣◆◆ W.D. GASTER [28](#)

(Smells like something)

(ACT)

(Advice: Entity 1)

(You thought of a helpful advice, but couldn't think of any)

Entity 1: ♠ &■□◆ ♠♣○ ◆□□■♣ ♣♣♣□♣♣ ♣◆◆ W.D. GASTER  
◆♣●● ◆♣&♣ ◆◆ ♣□○♣ □■♣ ♣♣♣♣♣♣ [29](#)

(They believed your advice and went away)

[Fight ends]

(You got a key)

[The doors to the Western path open and an Asgore holograph appears]

Asgore holograph: But nothing happened.

[Just like in the previous Northern path, the Asgore holograph glitches forward the Western path and keeps talking]

Asgore holograph: Nothing happened. Everything was still the same as before. I was certain that I pushed. I didn't know what went wrong, why the machine wasn't working. I checked my calculations. They should be correct, but the King was still dead. Metaton was still dead. My predecessor was still





(You got a key)

[The door opens and Frisk finds themselves in a circular room smaller than the previous rooms. There's a sign onto the wall saying...]

(Evidence room)

[The room contains a small table with multiple drawers, a chair, two pinboards on each side of the table and an old VHS tape player]

[When interacting with the table...]

(You opened a drawer)

[Frisk then finds three photos of a younger Asriel]

[The first is him looking at an echo flower. The second is him lying onto an orange parquet floor, staring onto the ceiling. The third is displaying him with Temmie]

[When looking at each photo, following text displays...]

(Asriel talking to an echo flower)

(Asriel lying on the floor)

(Asriel with his friend Temmie)

(You found a note sticking onto one of the photos)

(Read the note?)

♥ YES

NO

(I noticed there was something missing in these photos. Moreover, I noticed someone was missing. Asriel was talking to an echo flower, but he wasn't looking at the echo flower. Instead, his eyes were focused on the empty space above the flower, as if he was talking to somebody. In the second photo, he's lying on the floor, but his right side is completely empty. The photographer wouldn't take a photo like this... unless they wanted another person into that photo, too. The third photo displays Asriel with Temmie, but they're keeping distance from each other. It almost seems like there's somebody else between them. Or at least, there was... But they disappeared from the photographs. I should probably keep those photos...)

[When interacting with the left pinboard...]

(It's a mess with various dots connected to each other)



(You have trouble reading the scribbling)

(You decided not to read it)

[When interacting with the right pinboard...]

(There's a poorly drawn picture of a ghost attached onto the pinboard next to a doodled mess)

(Another note is pinned under both pictures)

(Read the note?)

♥ YES

NO

(I found them when I entered my lab after so long. They looked like that. They told me that it was them who lived in our neighborhood, that it was them who invented Thundersnail. That it was them who begged Metaton to spare the humans. I didn't believe them at first, but after many investigations and gathered evidence, I knew that they weren't lying. I interrogated the people in my environment whether they know of them, but nobody seems to ever have heard of them. Not only from the photos have they disappeared. They also disappeared from any historical document, but most importantly. They disappeared from the memories of everybody else. I told them that I can't save them and left my lab. To anyone who's reading this: I'm sorry that I failed everyone)

[When interacting with the VHS tape player, Frisk can only select one tape...]

♥ Tape 1

[When selecting tape 1, the entire screen goes black and Frisk recognizes Asgore's and Toriel's voices in the VHS tape]

Toriel [from the off]: You- You did WHAT?

Asgore [from the off]: I don't know what happened! I-I don't know what went wrong! I... I assume that my reset attempt must have caused a leak in time or space or something. I really don't know who they are and from where they originate from. I... I just don't understand.

Toriel [from the off]: Yes, exactly! You don't understand! And you should stop messing with things you don't understand!

Asgore [from the off]: I just wanted to-

Toriel [from the off]: Don't you realize that you have caused enough trouble? Your dangerous experiments could've destroyed everything we have!


Asgore [from the off]: I-I know...

Toriel [from the off]: Then why did you do this?

Asgore [from the off]: The thing is... I want to be useful for once.



[If Frisk acts not as required, Entity 3 will enhance their attacks. If Frisk acts correctly, Entity 3 will weaken their attacks]

Entity 3: 40

(ACT)

(Check: Entity 3)

(           )

Entity 3:         GASTER  
            [41](#)

Entity 3:           42

(ACT)

(Remember: Entity 3)

(You remembered)

(...but the memory was never there in the first place)

Entity 3:         W.D. GASTER  
            [43](#)

[This fight ends automatically after Frisk got all four acts right]

[Now, Frisk must return to the staircase in the hub center to unlock the entrance of the staircase]

(It's locked)

(Use keys?)

 YES

NO

(You unlocked it)

[When Frisk goes down the staircase, they end up in a smaller room with a hallway leading to the left. At the beginning of the hallway is a save point where Frisk can save]

[Frisk must first enter the 'Transformation room' above before proceeding down to the 'Diagnostic room', as they need to obtain another key to access the 'Diagnostic room']

[In the 'Transformation room', Frisk encounters the fifth and last encounter...]

[Fight starts]

(?)

?: ...

(ACT)

[The actions are: CHECK, TALK, JOKE, HECKLE and LAUGH]

[Checking the entity results into: ...]

[To spare this entity, Frisk must TALK, JOKE, LAUGH and then TALK again. Compared to the other encounters, this entity barely attacks and is very easy to combat]

(ACT)

(Talk: ?)

(You talked)

?: ...

(You successfully talked to them)

(ACT)

(Joke: ?)

(You told a joke)

?: ...

(You successfully told a joke)

(ACT)

(Laugh: ?)

(You laughed at your own joke)

?: ...

(You laughed again)

(ACT)

(Talk: ?)

(You talked again)

?: ...



Asgore: ... Just one thing, human. I... I'm really sorry for what I did, especially to you. I don't know whether I'm deserving of living a happy life ever again. I know, the past cannot be undone and probably also shouldn't. But I also know that it was you, who helped me reuniting with my family, seeing my precious son again after so long. Maybe, Toriel will even forgive me one day. And for that, I need to say thank you! I don't know how, if not if I can show my fullest gratitude to you. I think... Just tell me if you need help in anything and I will pay back. Maybe, we can even have a nice cup of tea one day. That might not be very probable. But at least, we can hope, right? ... You heading to the King now, right? Well, there's your way.

[If Frisk flinches to head to the elevator, Asgore interrupts...]

Asgore: Wait! One more thing. You're leaving now, aren't you? ... There's that barrier that keeps us trapped Underground. For crossing the barrier, you must kill King Sans and take his soul. That's at least what I was thinking the entire time, but maybe... You can try another way to return to your own home up there. I believe that you're brave enough for doing so, human. I guess that means farewell for now. ...

[Asgore disappears into the other direction]

[Frisk can now take the elevator to 'New Home']

[At 'New Home', Frisk must proceed as usual until arriving at the huge door frame where they previously encountered Sans in the neutral route]

[Entering the door frame, Sans already awaits inside, surrounded by a white, eerie fog]

Sans: is it justified for one to pay for the past occurrences that lie outside their actions? in other words. ... welp, you kinda look disinterested, kid. let's get straight to the point, shall we?

[Sans raises his left arm and seven jars appear behind Frisk. Out of the seven jars, six of them already had a soul stashed in each of them, each in a different color. The seventh jar is empty]

Sans: i'll give you a chance to defend yourself, but i promise you that it won't be easy for you.

[Boss fight with Sans starts]

Sans: i don't want to do this. goodbye, human.

[Sans was just about to conjure a Gaster Blaster, when suddenly, a bone gets thrown at Sans. Sans gets knocked off the canvas. Papyrus confidently steps in where Sans stood just a second before]

Papyrus: STOP PESTERING THAT SMALL HUMAN, YOU LAZY KING!!  
[to Frisk] ARE YOU ALRIGHT, MY FRIEND? I HOPE YOU ARE NOT HURT, BUT YOU SEEM TO BE VERY WELL AT THE MOMENT. THAT'S JUST BECAUSE I, THE GREAT PAPYRUS, INTERFERED IN THE PERFECT MOMENT, BEFORE THE KING COULD POSSIBLY PICK ANY BONE WITH YOU! NYEH HEH HEH, THAT REMINDS ME OF AN EARLIER MEMORY. I KNOW... PREVIOUSLY, I PROMISED YOU TO LET YOU CONQUER YOUR JOURNEY ON YOUR OWN, BUT I... I JUST COULDN'T! I JUST COULDN'T LET YOU DO ALL OF THAT ON YOUR OWN! BUT APPARENTLY, I WAS WRONG. SEEMS LIKE YOU MANAGED TO DO A LOT THINGS ON YOUR OWN AFTER ALL.

Sans: [appears on the canvas again] papyrus, is that you? i... i can explain all of this.

Papyrus: [to Sans] I DON'T WANT TO LISTEN TO YOUR STUPID EXCUSES. YOU'RE JUST LAZYLING AROUND ALL DAY WHILE YOU LET EVERYONE ELSE DO ALL THE HARD WORK FOR YOU!! IT COULD'VE BEEN EASIER IF YOU JUST TOOK ONE SOUL, CROSSED THE BARRIER, AND COLLECTED THE SIX OTHER SOULS UP THERE, BUT OF COURSE, FOR SUCH SMART ACTING, YOU'RE WAY TOO LAZY. ALL YOU CARE ABOUT IS LAZYLING AROUND, DOING NOTHING, LEAVING YOUR FOLK DECAYING IN HOPELESSNESS, AVOIDING HARD WORK! DIDN'T YOU KNOW THAT THEY ALWAYS SAY, BEING A KING IS HARD WORK? I DON'T SEE ANY OF THAT IN YOU! YOU'RE A MISERABLE KING! YOU'RE THE WORST KING I HAVE EVER SEEN BECAUSE YOU'RE SO LAZY, ALWAYS SO LAZY, JUST AS LAZY AS YOU'VE ALWAYS BEEN! SANS!!! I HAVE MISSED YOU SO MUCH! SINCE THE DAY I HAVE LEFT, I'VE ALWAYS BEEN THINKING OF YOU. HOPING THAT ONE DAY, YOU WOULD CHANGE YOUR MIND ABOUT HUMANITY AND BE THE GOOD OLD SANS I HAVE ALWAYS KNOWN AGAIN! I MISS THE OLD DAYS WHEN WE SPENT TIME TOGETHER! WHEN WE PLAYED TOGETHER! WHEN WE HAD OUR FIGHTS AND WHEN WE WERE ON GOOD TERMS AGAIN! I MISSED YOU SO MUCH, SANS, THAT I WOULD SOMETIMES EVEN PURPOSELY REFUSE

TO PICK UP MY SOCK AND THEN THROW A TANTRUM ABOUT THAT!

Sans: uhh... so does that mean, we're on good terms now?

Papyrus: NYEHHEH OF COURSE WE ARE, BROTHER! AFTER ALL, I'M THE ONE WHO WAS WRONG FOR ALL THOSE YEARS. I SHOULD'VE NEVER LEFT YOU IN THE FIRST PLACE. I SHOULD'VE BEEN THERE FOR YOU, LIKE A GOOD BROTHER. I'M... I'M SO SORRY, SANS!! I REALIZED MY MISTAKES AS SOON AS I EXILED MYSELF INTO THE RUINS. I KNOW, I WAS UPSET AT THAT POINT, BUT LEAVING YOU WAS NEVER THE RIGHT THING TO DO. FROM NOW ON, I WILL PROMISE THAT I WILL BE THERE FOR YOU NO MATTER WHAT KIND OF GRIEF YOU'RE GOING THROUGH!

Sans: aww, that's sweet, papyrus. can also promise the same thing to you. and yeah, sorry for sucking so badly as a king. i guess, if we're ruling together from now on, things wouldn't be that bad again.

Papyrus: DEFINITELY!! WE WILL BE THE UNSTOPPABLE KINGS DUO FROM THIS DAY ON!

Chara: *[suddenly appears as well]* Wow Papyrus! I thought you would never leave the ruins! It's so surprising to see you here. And Sans as well. Oh! There's the other human, too. Are you fighting the King? I don't quite understand what is going on here.

Papyrus: *[goes to Chara]* CHARA, WHAT IN THE UNDERWORLD ARE YOU DOING HERE?

Chara: *Hm... I was just checking on the other human. After all, there was a promise I made to a very special friend earlier, hehe. Wink. Besides, I've brought a friend with me. Well... to be precise, he begged to come with me.*

Asriel: *[slides into the canvas]* Beware your doom, folks!! Ha, gotcha! I was just kidding. I – Asriel Dreemurr, Son of the Captain of the Royal Guard and future Royal Guard – would never harm my own folk!! That also includes my two special human friends.

Chara: *That's just Asriel.*

Papyrus: CUNGADERO!! I MUST HAVE BEEN LONGER IN THE RUINS THAN I REALIZED! WHEN WAS THE LAST TIME I'VE SEEN ASRIEL IN PERSON? I SEE YOU TWO HAVE BECOME VERY GOOD FRIENDS SINCE I WAS GONE! ANYWAY, HELLO ASRIEL! IT'S NICE TO SEE YOU AGAIN AFTER SEEMINGLY AN ETERNITY!

Asriel: Hey, Papyrus! You've finally crawled out of the ruins. Good thing though. Little did you know that your hibernation act was driving Chara crazy during the last years. Also, you changed so much, I barely recognize you anymore!



Papyrus: PFBFBFBTT!! I'M STILL THE GOOD OL' PAPYRUS AFTER SO MANY YEARS. BUT LOOK AT YOU, ASRIEL! YOU'RE THE ONE WHO HAS VASTLY CHANGED! YOU EVEN MANAGED TO OUTGROW CHARA'S HEIGHT, HEH HEH. I NEVER KNEW THAT YOU WANTED TO BECOME A ROYAL GUARD SO BADLY! THINKING ABOUT THAT... YOU REMIND ME A LOT OF MYSELF, WHEN I WAS LITTLE. BECOMING A ROYAL GUARD USED TO BE MY BIGGEST DREAM AFTER ALL!

Asriel: Wait, really? That's so cool!! We can both be Royal Guards in training, side by side. I just need to ask Mom for approval-

Toriel: [appears in the canvas] Asriel, how many times have I told you to not run off all of a sudden!

Asriel: [surprised] Ma! I'm not a baby anymore!

Toriel: I know, Asriel. You're a full grown up now, but you know how hard it is to change old, established habits, my son. I was just making sure that my once baby son doesn't get into any unnecessary trouble like usually. No, really, I was just curious of what you all are doing here. That's a whole gathering you're having and I'm certain you're not having it for tea. Hey, are you up to a fight? No fighting for today!

Chara: *Don't worry, Mrs. Toriel. We're all on good terms today.*

Toriel: That's what I will be hoping, Chara. You know exactly how fragile King Sans' bones are.

Asgore: [appears in the canvas as well] Huff... ... Why you were so fast off? I had trouble following y'all. Besides, what are you even doing all here at King Sans' residence?

Toriel: That's the exact thing I asked before. It almost seems like the human was on edge of fighting the King, but I'm glad that's not happening. Although, when we're all together, why don't we go somewhere more peaceful? I heard about that 'Anime coffee house' or something like that...

Undyne: [from a speaker] NGAAAHHHHH!! SUPER SHAKER, HERO SANDWICHES, WARRIOR'S WHOOPERS!! THERE'S NO PLACE MORE RECOMMENDED THAN THE 'ANIME COFFEE HOUSE'!! HERO CERTIFIED OF COURSE, FUHUHU!!

Asgore: Um... Well... The coffee house sounds nice, but what about a nice cup of tea instead? It was quite some time since I had a tea party the last time. We could all sit down together, drink some tea, and have a good time.

Toriel: I can even bring some baked goods with me. I'm sure you will enjoy them.

Papyrus: NYEHEHEH! AGREED. HANDS DOWN WHO ELSE IS DOWN FOR A NICE CUP OF TEA!

[Papyrus, Asriel, Chara, Toriel and Asgore all rearrange in a single row next to Sans in front of Frisk]

Asriel: I am! I can't wait for y'all to try my self-made gingerbread cookies!



Napstablook: HUH? WHAT WAS THAT? YOU!! YOU ARE SUPPOSED TO DIE NOW!

Papyrus: H-HUMAN... DON'T GIVE UP NOW! I, YOUR GREAT FRIEND, BELIEVE IN YOU! AND YOU SHOULD... BELIEVE IN YOURSELF TOO!

[Napstablook attacks again, but one attack got blocked by a sword, the other got shot away]

Chara: *We didn't go this far together, just to fail now... Other human, you got this!*

Asriel: When you even managed to pass through me, I believe, you can do anything!

Napstablook: WHAT-WHAT'S GOING ON? THAT'S IMPOSSIBLE! YOU... you're gonna make me cry again.....

[Napstablook cries harder, but the tears got burned away each time]

Toriel: Remember what you've learned during your journey. Think of all the beautiful friendships, you made throughout the day. No matter what happens, you must do the right thing and you will do the right thing.

Asgore: My journey told me that I have been a coward, but I know that you aren't. Human... don't make same the mistakes as I did and do, what your SOUL tells you to do.

[Napstablook kept crying, but this time, the attacks got thrown away seemingly by the influence of magic]

Sans: don't let that freak bring you down, kid. with us by your side, you will be alright.

Napstablook: NO!! THIS CANNOT BE! ✨👁️👁️ 🖐️👁️👁️ 🙌👁️👁️ 🖐️👁️👁️ 📖📖 [50](#)

[Napstablook furiously attacks, but each attack got blocked by a different weapon. The characters slowly open their eyes and warmly smile at Frisk as they spoke]

Papyrus: YOU WILL NEVER BE ALONE, HUMAN! NO MATTER WHAT HAPPENS, WE WILL STAY BY YOUR SIDE!

Asriel: No matter what kind of suffering you're going through, you're not going through it without all of us!

Chara: *That promise, I made to Papyrus, I will make sure to keep it until the end of my days. Even in times, where everything seems hopeless, I will take good care of you.*

Toriel: We will hope for a better future for monsterkind and humankind. Until then, you must stay strong, human.

Asgore: You must stay determined, human. I saw you already survived in the past. You will survive now.

Sans: if we're all holding together, our hopes and dreams will not perish just because of some weird, freaky error. we're all rooting for ya, kid.

Napstablook: WHAT? STOP THIS! STOP THIS RIGHT NOW!!

Monster folks 1: We believe in you, human!

Monster folks 2: You got this, human!

Napstablook: ... ..... ohh..... that's it then..... i have no other choice than to..... oh..... what a misery..... .. .. FOR ALL OF YOU!! YOUR SOULS ARE ALL MINE, HAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHAHHA!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

[Napstablook absorbs all the souls]

Napstablook: [silhouette obscured] Human, do you recognize my new body? It is I, your friend Napstablook. Well, I didn't quite estimate that it'll come this way, but your pathetic friends left me no other choice than going the extremes. Here I stand, all monster and human souls united inside me. Human, it is time for you to see my new powers. Or should I rather say...

[Napstablook's silhouette becomes visible]

Napstablook: FEEL THEM!

### **(NAPSTABLOOK, THE GOD OF UNWAVERING GRIEF)**

[The final boss fight with Napstablook starts]

(These will be your last living moments)

(ACT)

[This is the final battle and consists of two phases. Following acting options are available for the first phase: CHECK, VENT and GRIEF. The fight for Phase one is scripted]

[Before the first round, Napstablook's stats are: ∞ ATK ∞ DEF – About to make their name through everything that comes across]

[After the first round, Napstablook's stats are: ∞ ATK ∞ DEF – The true star of the Underground]

[Killing Napstablook is impossible]

[Phase one consists of 16 rounds. Since the fight is scripted, Napstablook has some dialogue for the last 14 rounds]

[After the first round, the “True final battle” begins, and the flavor text changes to]

(It’s time for the “Final Show” to finally begin)

[Following flavor text will show up when using the acting options VENT or GRIEF...]

(ACT)

(Vent: Napstablook)

(You vented about your feelings...)

(...Magically, you won’t take as much DAMAGE this time)

[Napstablook’s damage gets reduced for one turn]

(ACT)

(Vent: Napstablook)

(You vented more...)

(...and reduced the DAMAGE!)

(ACT)

(Grief: Napstablook)

(You took the weary sadness around you in consideration...)

(...and felt the heavy lift of it in your inventory)

[The empty space in Frisk’s inventory gets filled with GRIEF ITEMS]

(Grief item – Contains sadness no one felt before. Heals 8 HP)

(You consumed the GRIEF ITEM but...)

(...Your DETERMINATION won’t let the grief inside it hold you down)

(15 HP restored)

(ITEM)

(Grief: Napstablook)

(Your empathy absorbed the grief around you...)

(...and filled your inventory with it)

[In Phase one, Napstablook has a selection of **five** attacks]

**[Tear attack:** The first one is the usual tear attack Napstablook has used in previous battles. It's only used in the first round, is time-based, and stops once the beat drops]

**[Sorrow Synths:** Napstablook shoots several blue- and orange-colored soundwaves at Frisk's soul from both sides of the bullet box. The upgraded version – **Melancholy Synths** – works similar, except for the soundwaves being faster and emerging smaller soundwaves]

**[Strobe Lights:** Several light beams appear and strike across the bullet box. They will be warned with an [!] and will only vanish if the round ends. The upgraded version – **Sorrow Strobe Lights** – contain blue- and orange-attacks alongside the normal attacks]

**[Sadness Striker:** The bullet hell box becomes slim and several boombox shaped bullets move at Frisk's soul. Warned with an [!], mechanic stripes will "stab" the bullet box and disappear immediately after again. The upgraded version – **Remorse Striker** – works the same way, but will be rewound afterwards]

**[Numb Bomb:** Napstablook will warn the sequence and kinds of attacks – orange or blue, left, or right side – before dropping bombs in the respective color on the respective side onto the ground. The upgraded version – **Numb Nuke** – works the same, but will release a ray of lightnings after the last two bombs dropped]

[Dying to Napstablook in the entire fight is impossible, as Frisk's soul will put itself together again each time and display...]

(But it won't give up)

[Napstablook has following dialogue, starting from round three...]

Napstablook: I will make sure to pull up a fight you will never forget! This way, you will never forget about me!

Napstablook: You don't understand what I've been going through, but you don't have to. After this fight, it'll all be over!

Napstablook: In this fight, I will break your will, your DETERMINATION! You will suffer so much that you would wish it never happened at all!

Napstablook: I will create something new and then, everyone will know my name!

Napstablook: And for that, I will need your help, human. Today is my chance to fix everything. Today is my chance to make a name in this world!

Napstablook: You don't know how it feels to be left alone for years!

Napstablook: You don't understand that not everybody will remember you for your whims!

Napstablook: You're only thinking about your precious, pathetic little friends!

Napstablook: Don't you realize how selfish it is of you? How you just want to pull a show without overthinking the consequences?

Napstablook: Once I have erased this entire timeline, none of your so-called friends will ever remember you!

Napstablook: No one will remember you!

Napstablook: And that'll be entirely your fault because YOU are the one who's gonna push the reset button! How does it feel to know that everything will be reset? How does it feel to know that you will cease existing soon?

Napstablook: Don't assume I will let you go this time! With those dimensions of powers I possess, I will be cheered on like Metaton!

(Napstablook presents "Void Sucker")

Napstablook: Hehe, what am I even talking about? I should better end what Metaton started years ago! Moreover, I will end your existence once and for all! Let's see if you survive the threatening nature of home! Let's see if you survive THIS!

[Napstablook will then attack with an attack called "**Voice Sucker**". The entire screen will turn black then and a black hole in the middle of the screen will try to suck in Frisk's soul. Frisk will survive the attack no matter what, but their HP will be reduced to 1]

Napstablook: What? How are you still standing? Little do you know that I was holding back. Seems like you're striving to the hard way, human. Well, if that's so... IT'S TIME TO SEE MY FULL POTENTIAL!!

[Napstablook transforms into their new form and Phase two of the final boss fight starts]

(Napstablook NEO attacks)

[Napstablook NEO's acting options are now: CHECK and SCREAM]

[Napstablook NEO's stats are: ∞ ATK ∞ DEF – The ULTIMATE star of the Underground is now using their full capacities]

[Screaming seemingly doesn't help, but is required for the procession of the fight]

(ACT)

(Scream: Napstablook NEO)

(Nobody hears you)

Napstablook: Behold, this is the true power of NEO!

[Napstablook attacks by violently shooting at Frisk's soul with their new shooter arms]

[This attack looks very similar to the Memoryhead attack in the original Undertale game or the one shooting attack in the Metaton NEO fangame, but is very hard, nearly impossible to dodge]

[At the point of only having 1 HP, Frisk will most probably die and the flavor text will display...]

(But it won't give up)

[...before Frisk's soul mends itself together again]

(ACT)

(Scream: Napstablook NEO)

(Nobody hears you)

Napstablook: You see? In this world, only one of us can make a name. And it won't be you! At the time you're done dying, they have already forgotten who you are! Ahahahahaha!!

[Napstablook attacks with that same attack]



(ACT)

(Scream: Napstablook NEO)

(Nobody hears you)

Napstablook: None of your friends remembers you anymore and it's all your fault! It's all your fault that they have forgotten who you really are! Everything you had in your life is already lost! And when you die, nobody cares about your whole existence! Nobody will ever care!

(ACT)

(Scream: Napstablook NEO)

(Nobody hears you)

Napstablook: Instead, they will remember me, just as things should have been in the very first place! Why so, you ask? Because I am the power of NEO, the ABSOLUTE GOD OF UNWAVERING GRIEF!

(ACT)

(Scream: Napstablook NEO)

[At this point the screen goes entirely pitch-black]

(Nobody hears you)

(Nobody listens to you)

(It really seems like everything you have is lost now)

(You feel like you're lost in time and space, separated from your lived reality)

(You tried to call your friends, but nobody responded)

(You tried to reach your save file, but nothing happened)

(You can't save anymore)

(But...)

(...)

[The screen suddenly turns into a vibrant-colored galaxy]

(You feel something strong resonating inside your SOUL)

(You feel like those memories are too strong to give up upon them)

(With all the DETERMINATION left inside you...)

(...you tried reaching at your save file for the last time)

(...)

[The screen returns to the Napstablook final boss fight, but the ACT button has been replaced by a REMEMBER button]

(?!?!?!)

(REMEMBER)

 \*Toriel                      \* Asgore

\* Asriel                              \* Chara

\* Papyrus                            \* Sans

(You held on onto an earlier memory. Knowing that they can hear you, you call your friend's name)

(...)

(Deep inside Napstablook's SOUL, somebody hears you...)

(The Lost Soul appeared)

(ACT)

 Ask

Cookie

Encourage

(You asked the Lost Soul whether she has ever collaborated with a celebrity)

(Irritated, the Lost Soul doesn't know what to reply)

Lost Soul: It's all your fault, human. What do you want from us? Why do you keep hurting us like this?

(ACT)

Ask

 Cookie

Encourage

(You told the Lost Soul that you tasted one of her Gingerbread cookies)

(For some reason, the recipe is familiar to the Lost Soul)

Lost Soul: You ruined everything. You are not welcome here!

(ACT)

Ask

Cookie

♥ Encourage

(You pretended you're encouraging your Thundersnail to the finish line)

(The Lost Soul laughs at the way you're doing it...)

(Suddenly... Memories flooded back)

Toriel: I was wrong. You never wanted to hurt anyone, did you? I must admit, I never wanted to hurt you either.

[Napstablook attacks wordlessly]

(REMEMBER)

\* (Remembered)                      ♥ \* Asgore

\* Asriel                                      \* Chara

\* Papyrus                                    \* Sans

(You call your friend's name)

(Deep inside Napstablook's SOUL, somebody hears you...)

(The Lost Soul appeared)

(ACT)

♥ Letter

Persevere

Reverse

(Remembering the content of the letter, you told the Lost Soul that there are people out there who would see him again)

(The Lost Soul believes that this might happen one day)

Lost Soul: I'm a coward, a burden. A threat to society. I will never be useful to my folk.

(ACT)

Letter

Persevere

♥ Reverse

(You clutched your hands together and readied yourself for the Lost Soul's next move)

(Magically, the attack got deflected)

(The Lost Soul has seen such a thing somewhere before)

Lost Soul: I'm not worthy of being called a hero. Not today, not tomorrow, not in an eternity. It's all my fault.

(ACT)

Letter

♥ Persevere

Reverse

(You told the Lost Soul that no matter what, you will proceed)

(Something about that DETERMINATION stuns the Lost Soul...)

(Suddenly... Memories flooded back)

Asgore: I admit I've been a coward and I am very sorry for that. The past cannot be undone, but at least, we can hope, right?

[Napstablook attacks wordlessly]

(REMEMBER)

\* (Remembered)

\* (Remembered)

♥ \* Asriel

\* Chara

\* Papyrus

\* Sans

(You reach out and call your friends)

(Deep inside Napstablook's SOUL, somebody hears you...)

(The Lost Souls appeared)

(ACT)

♥ Flirt	Battle
Tell Birthday	Listen
Comfort	Purchase

(Your flirted with the Lost Soul)

(The Lost Soul becomes uneasy)

Lost Soul: I will show them that I'm better at human capturing than anyone else!

Lost Soul: I don't deserve any of it.

(ACT)

Flirt	Battle
♥ Tell Birthday	Listen
Comfort	Purchase

(You told the Lost Soul your birthday)

(The Lost Soul thinks that he asked you that question before)

Lost Soul: I will take you out on my own and become the next Captain of the Royal Guard! After all, I am afraid of nothing!

Lost Soul: Why must things always change? Why must life be so unfair? It's not fair!

(ACT)

Flirt	Battle
Tell Birthday	Listen
♥ Comfort	Purchase

(You told the Lost Soul that you want to be his friend)

(The Lost Soul seems touched by your words; he can barely contain his joy)

Lost Soul: I will make Mom proud! I MUST make Mom proud!

Lost Soul: I never want to go back there. I must do it for my friends.

(ACT)

Flirt  Battle

Tell Birthday Listen

Comfort Purchase

(You offered a battle to the Lost Soul)

(The Lost Soul likes the idea of battling just for fun...)

(Suddenly... All memories are flooding back!)

Asriel: No, I must start appreciating real friendships now! Although our friendship won't last long, we can still have fun together. There isn't anything to be afraid of!

*Chara: Sometimes, people just have a deep conviction that there are people they can trust. Don't forget: I will take good care of you, buddy!*

[Napstablook attacks wordlessly]

(REMEMBER)

\* (Remembered) \* (Remembered)

\* (Remembered) \* (Remembered)

 \* Papyrus \* Sans

(You reach out and call your friends)

(Deep inside Napstablook's SOUL, they can hear you...)

(The Lost Souls appeared)

(ACT)

 Preference Talk

Hug Mercy

Spare Cite

(You told the Lost Soul that you prefer tomato sauce)

(You also told him that you're allergic to gluten)

(The Lost Soul doesn't know what gluten is, but he seems to have heard it from somewhere)

Lost Soul: HOW IF WE JUST FORGET ABOUT ALL OF IT AND HANG OUT TOGETHER LIKE REAL FRIENDS?

Lost Soul: should one make up for the mistakes of somebody else? welp, it doesn't matter anyway.

(ACT)

Preference ♥ Talk

Hug Mercy

Spare Cite

(You talked to the Lost Soul)

(According to your glance, he assumed that you've already fought him at least once)

(The Lost Soul removes the Blasters from the fight)

Lost Soul: AM I DOING ANYTHING WRONG? JUST TELL ME, IF I'M DOING SOMETHING WRONG!

Lost Soul: the past can't be undone. i've got a promise to keep and i won't break it.

(ACT)

Preference Talk

Hug Mercy

♥ Spare Cite

(You told the Lost Soul that he taught you to spare)

(Despite not remembering ever having a student, the Lost Soul seems proud of you)

Lost Soul: THE WORLD OUTSIDE IS HOSTILE AND REMORSELESS! I DON'T WANT TO LOSE A FRIEND AGAIN!

Lost Soul: i don't want to do this.

(ACT)

Preference

Talk

Hug

Mercy

Spare

❤️ Cite

(You cited a horribly written poem you read about earlier)

(The Lost Soul slowly recognizes the words of his own quill)

(Finally...)

(...They remembered)

(...All memories have flooded back!)

Papyrus: YOU ARE GOING TO SURVIVE OUT THERE, HUMAN! I BELIEVE YOU WILL ARCHIEVE INCREDIBLE THINGS, JUST LIKE ME!

Sans: things can change, and things do change. Maybe, one day, we could all live a happy life down here, just like before.

(You feel your friends' SOULs resonating within Napstablook!)

(REMEMBER)

❤️ Someone else

(Strangely, as your friends remembered you...)

(Something else began resonating within the SOUL, stronger and stronger)

(You feel like there's someone else that needs to be saved)

(...someone who has been left in forgetfulness all along)

(You remembered them...)

(...and called their name)

Napstablook: W-What? What do you think you're doing?

[Cutscene of five photos, showing Napstablook's and Metaton's past]



Napstablook: What am I feeling? What's going on? Back off! Let me finish everything and it'll all be over!

[Napstablook attacks violently]

(...)

(REMEMBER)

♥ Napstablook

Napstablook: Just stop this already! You're nothing but standing in my way! You... You selfish little brat! Take your sugarcoated shtick in your grave!

[Napstablook does the same attack as before, but less violently]

(...)

(REMEMBER)

♥ Napstablook

Napstablook: ... .. Why do you do this? What's the purpose of all this? Do you think you can change anything by doing so?

[Napstablook cries]

(...)

(REMEMBER)

♥ Napstablook

Napstablook: ... Metaton... I miss you so much... I'm doing it all for you... Not only that, Metaton... I'm doing it for the entire Underground... So, they can see me too...

[Napstablook cries]

(...)

(REMEMBER)

♥ Napstablook

Napstablook: For once, I wanted them to acknowledge me too... I wanted them to see that I care about them too... I wanted to be like you, Metaton... Metaton... I know that you're in the stars watching me. I know you haven't forgotten about your cousin Blooky...

[Napstablook cries]

(...)

(REMEMBER)

♥ Napstablook

Napstablook: Metaton... I'm useless, Metaton... I'm less than useless... I'm worthless.

[Napstablook cries]

(...)

(REMEMBER)

♥ Napstablook

Napstablook: I've doing nothing but messing things up. I'm tired of messing things up. So please... Please stop being so selfish and LEAVE ME THE SPOTLIGHT FOR ONCE!!

[Napstablook fires a ray at Frisk's soul, but instead of bursting apart, Frisk's soul persists]

(0.90)

(0.50)

Napstablook: STOP IT!!!!

(0.10)

(0.01)

(0.001)

Napstablook: NOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOOO!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

(0.0001)

(0.000001)

(0.0000000001)

(...)

(REMEMBER)

♥ Napstablook

Napstablook: ... Metaton...

(...)

(REMEMBER)

♥ Napstablook

Napstablook: It's so dark in here, Metaton...

(...)

(REMEMBER)

♥ Napstablook

Napstablook: It's so cold in here, Metaton...

(...)

(REMEMBER)

♥ Napstablook

Napstablook: Metaton... Don't forget about me...

(...)

(REMEMBER)

♥ Napstablook

Napstablook: ...

[The Napstablook final boss fight ends]

[Frisk stands in an entirely black room. A white ghost floats in front of Frisk]

Napstablook:

now you see how i actually look like.....

[Napstablook's theme plays]

Napstablook:

guess i messed everything up again.....

gee.....

i'm so sorry.....

i realize i shouldn't have acted like i did.....

i hurt to many people..... i'm sorry.....

well, i already said that.....

but i'm really sorry.....

let's... let's start over.....

well, i'm napstablook...napstablook the ghost.

what's your name?

...

“frisk”?

that’s a really nice name.....

i will remember it.....

...

frisk.....

you know, no one ever remembers my name.....

and it’s the best for you too if you forgot my name.....

after everything i have done.....

after everyone i have hurt, i don’t deserve to be remembered as any hero like metaton.....

not today... not tomorrow..... not in an eternity.....

i’m nothing like metaton..... i’m a failure...

.....

i don’t know why i did all of this... i don’t know why i kept hurting everyone.....

it’s painful to know that no one knows me... that they treated me like i never existed.....

that they forgot about me.....

but that’s no reason to be so spiteful.....

i realize it just now when you, frisk, showed me a new perspective.....

i should have never hurt those lovely monsters.....

although you’ve only been nice and merciful towards them, they already love you so much.....

i can feel their compassion, frisk.....

i’m feeling emotions i never felt before.....

.....

...

asriel...

chara..... toriel... asgore.....

papyrus.....

they all love you so much, frisk.....

why?

...

oh..... i might never understand them...

all the time... there was nothing than sadness inside me.....

but now, their love... their happiness..... their joy... their hope.....

it fills my empty soul.....

...

i.....

i should probably not bother you anymore.....

(Let Napstablook go?)

YES

♥ NO

Napstablook:

.....

you want me to stay?

sorry..... even if i stayed, i'm beyond saving...

my consciousness is scattered through time and space.....

this is not my reality anymore.....

you don't understand, frisk.....

not even with all your mercy, you can save me...

but i guess.....

for every atrocity i did, i owe this world something..... i guess.....

i still have these souls inside me.....

i feel the love of your friends toward you inside myself, frisk.....

but most of all, i feel their hope.....

the burning hope of not giving up...

of dreaming of a better future.....

oh..... i might have already said that before... sorry.....

.....

i must not let them down.....

they deserved to receive their souls back.....

they deserved to be free.....

i will free them.....

i guess.....

[Napstablook rises into the sky and releases all human and monster souls spiraling around Napstablook's risen body faster and faster, until the entire screen turns white]

(The barrier has been shattered)

Napstablook:

gee.....

that was epic i guess.....

time to return to the void again.....

frisk.....

this means goodbye.....

(Make Napstablook feel better?)

♥ YES

NO

[Frisk hugs Napstablook]

Napstablook:

frisk.....

you can't help.....

but thanks anyway.....

[Napstablook frees themselves from Frisk's hug again and prepares to float away]

Napstablook:

ohh.....

another thing i want to let you know.....

.....

if you remember me, please..... remember me as the ghost you have seen in this brief, insignificant moment.....

not as the weird, ugly error that hurt you so many times.....

.....

bye.....

[Napstablook disappears]

[Frisk regains their consciousness in the overworld again, but their eyes are still shut]

Asriel [from the off]: Hey, Frisk! Are you alright?

Toriel [from the off]: Asriel, stop shaking them like that. You wouldn't make it any better. We should better wait for them to wake up on their own.

Asriel [from the off]: Sure, Ma. But why are they like that in the first place?

[Frisk wakes up in the room before the huge door frame, all their friends surrounding them]

Asriel: Finally, you have awoken, Frisk! I was worried I would never see you again!

Chara: *Anyway, you were like that for the past five minutes and we didn't really know what to do. Asriel really was worried sick about you. The last thing we remembered was when that ugly error captured us. Then, we woke up here and for some reason, we also know your name. That's strange.*

Asgore: Indeed, it is. Besides, the barrier is shattered. I guess, you finally freed our kind from many painful years of imprisonment and hopelessness, Frisk. We can't express enough how thankful we are for your bravery and strength.

Papyrus: REALLY? THE BARRIER IS SHATTERED? WOWIE!! THAT MEANS WE'RE FINALLY FREE! I CAN'T WAIT TO SEE THE SURFACE FOR THE FIRST TIME IN MY LIFE!! FRISK, THANK YOU FOR LIBERATING THE UNDERGROUND! I, YOUR GREAT MENTOR, CAN'T BE PROUDER OF WHO YOU HAVE BECOME DURING YOUR LONG, LONG JOURNEY HERE!

Sans: yeah, you really did a cool job, kid. i mean, frisk. that's your actual name, right? say, next time, tell me your tricks when something challenging as this ever happens again, a'ight?

Chara: *If, Sans, if, I certainly wouldn't want you to suffer such a fate ever again.*

Asriel: Frisk, will we still be friends up there? Because if not, I would really miss you a lot!

Toriel: Don't worry, my son. Frisk will be fine. Besides, I'm sure a lot of new adventures will be awaiting us on the surface. We will start a brand, new life. Doesn't that sound wonderful?

Asriel: Duh Ma! I'm always up for new adventures!



Toriel: Anyway, Frisk. We're ready to go when you're ready. After all, it was you whom we all should be thankful for. Maybe you would first want to close this chapter of life before starting another one.

Papyrus: WHAT SHE MEANT BY THAT IS THAT YOU WOULD PROBABLY WANT TO SAY GOODBYE TO ALL YOUR FRIENDS YOU MADE IN THE UNDERGROUND! YOU MADE A LOT OF FRIENDS! WOULDN'T YOU WANT TO SEE THEM ONE LAST TIME BEFORE YOU LEAVE, FRISK?

Asgore: Go ahead, Frisk. Explore the Underground one last time and let your friends know how much they have grown on your heart.

Asriel: And don't forget to return when you're done!

[Now, Frisk can roam the Underground one more time and interact with every monster they have encountered and befriended]

[To keep things short and concise, this will only be the dialogue of the monsters that are explicitly mentioned in this script book, starting from 'New Home' and ending at the 'Ruins' where Frisk fell]

[New Home]

Papyrus: WE HAVE SHOWN YOU SO MUCH OF THE UNDERGROUND, BUT YOU HAVEN'T TOLD US ANYTHING ABOUT WHERE YOU LIVE, FRISK. ABOUT YOUR HOME. YOUR FAMILY. I WOULD BE TOO INTERESTED TO KNOW ABOUT OTHER CULTURES. DO HUMANS SLEEP IN BEDS TOO? DO HUMANS EAT SPAGHETTI? DO HUMANS HAVE TV CELEBRITIES? NYEH HEH HEH, ALL THOSE QUESTIONS WILL SOON BE REVEALED WHEN WE'RE ENTERING OUR NEW HOME AND I CAN'T WAIT FOR IT!

Chara: *Well, to be honest, I don't know much to say right now another than: Congratulations, Frisk! You have made it so far and I'm happy to see your progress and development which stems from your endless efforts. I really hope, we would cross each other's ways every now and then, because there's a secret I gotta tell you: On the surface, there are not so many humans as nice and friendly as you, Frisk.*

Asriel: Hey! What was that for, Chara? I hoped I would meet some really nice humans up there!

Chara: *Hmpf, you should honestly be thankful that I warned you about the shady, deceitful ones, Asriel... I wouldn't be lying to you after all.*

Asriel: I can't wait to go up there! Also, I still cannot believe that I witnessed the liberation of the Underground in my lifetimes. Like, do you know how small the probability of that is, Frisk? I don't know either, but it must be very small, nevertheless. Guess, sometimes you're lucky to be born in the right time and space, haha!

Toriel: There's much to do when we enter our new lives. We don't know where our new path leads us to. Maybe, we will still be all together. Maybe our paths will divide, and we'll live our little lives all on our own. Sometimes, it can be scary not knowing where your future leads you to. That's why the first thing I'd do when we leave is nothing. Perhaps a nice little walk to smell the fresh air for the first time. Of course, you can join as well, Frisk, if you don't have other places to go to.

Asgore: Frisk, I said earlier that having a nice cup of tea isn't very probable. Seems like fate has changed its mind. I heard of beautiful meadows, mysterious forests, and giant mountain lakes up there. Wouldn't it be a wonderful idea if I invite you to a little tea party under the soft, golden sunray? You can bring your human friends, too. After all, it's time for me to leave the past behind and let people know my new, authentic self. Isn't that true, Frisk?

Sans: heya, frisk. just gonna say that i'd miss you if you leave. we may not know each other for very long, but a hunch tells me that we two have a deeper connection. why so? i don't know, man. anyway, i might hang a lot more often with my bro to catch up the last few years. if you don't mind, he can give you a ring and invite you by. he has your phone number after all, ehehe.

[Hotland, in the 'Anime coffee house']

Hand NPC: Apparently, we're free now. This news turns my face into a big thumb-up! On the other hand, I quite liked my job. Hopefully, on the surface, I'd get to open my own coffee house!

Whimsalot 1: Hey! Aren't you that human that coward told us to capture?

Whimsalot 2: Yeah, how could you not know? They're Frisk!

Whimsalot 1: Yeah, Frisk, of course! Well, why didn't you tell us earlier that you'd shatter the barrier? We would've just let you pass that bridge then.

Whimsalot 2: Anyway, we're kinda bored.

BG01: Hey, kid! Frisk the name, right? How we know you ask? Well, everyone knows since you're the one who freed us. Thanks for that! I'm 01 by the way and that's 02. Undyne's former bodyguards.

BG02: Yup.

BG01: Since we're free and Undyne has paused her show for a while, we can do whatever we want now! We don't know what we should do right now, that's why we're ordering some drinks.

(BG02 seems to enjoy their drink)

Undyne: FRISK NGAAHH!! If it isn't you, my ex-villain, fuhuhu! Heard you were the one who shattered that fricking barrier. That's pretty heroic of you! Wish I'd seen it on screen though... It would've been epic as heck and generated thousands of views, haha! Anyway, guess you're not such a villain after all, Frisk!

Burgerpants: Good morning- Hey, it's you, Frisk! The guy who saved us all! I was just about to ask if you'd like to have any 'Hero certified foodie goodies', but since you're already a hero, you wouldn't need them very much. Would you mind buying some anyway?

[Hotland]

Muffet: Hello, dear Frisk! ~ I must say from the depths of my spider heart that things turned out even better than I'd ever expect. All thanks to you, dearie. ~ Not only is my kind liberated. The entire monsterkind is liberated! I will keep my Spider Bake Sale though. Make sure to come by every now and then. ~ Made from spiders, for spiders, of spiders. Ahuhuhu. ~

Donut NPC: The Underground is liberated, but I'm still poor. Thank you anyway! I just hope inflation doesn't affect humanity as badly.

[Waterfalls, Alphys' neighborhood]

Alphys [attired as Sappyspook]: Hey, Frisk! It's me again. Alphys from the ruins. I hope you still remember me. Anyway, don't wonder why I'm still dressed up as Sappyspook. It's just... I'm not quite ready yet to tell them my truth. After hearing Undyne having called Dr. Dreemurr out on screen, I realized my same mistakes. I shouldn't have run away in the first place. ... You know, Frisk. There's one thing I haven't told you about me yet... It's... Well... It's, I have a thing for Undyne, a... I have a crush on Undyne, yeah now it's revealed! And I also know that we would never be together in the future. I'm just so afraid, what would she think of me if I told her that I was a coward, too? The truth is, I injected parts of the determination of the second human into myself to overcome death. I wanted to keep serving my own folk and help bettering our daily lives. I never thought the outcome would be this fatal. That's why I ran away. I was so ashamed of what I became that I didn't want to show myself in public ever again. I took this new identity and named it "Sappyspook". That way, people wouldn't recognize me. ... Well, I should've told you the truth from the beginning. I guess, I will have to learn to be more honest. ... I'm sure one day I will be ready to drop that "Sappyspook" costume and reveal myself. Maybe even confess to Undyne. But... Not yet. Anyway, thanks for listening, Frisk. For some reason, I know that I can count on you.

Temmie: hOI firSK!! mi hOoMAN frient! tem jus wan thANK u fOur freyin tEMY and tems frients!!  
tem folk so mach greatfull fOur hOoMAN firSK tEMMYS hail mwmw lord four dat!! tem had ol' frient  
nams ezril... ... hasin sin ezril fOR yierz... ... ezril... tEMY hope u good en hapy. tEMY wuw u, firSK!!! [58](#)

[Waterfalls]

Onion-San: Hello! Ohh, it's you again! Indeed, we did see each other again! Maybe, there's some truth about self-fulfilling prophecies, who knows? Anyway, I'm so excited to finally swim in the real ocean! Meet other marine life... Just living the life, I desired since I was just a small onion! Thank you for enabling this lifelong dream to me, Frisk. You truly are the Savior of the Underground! ...  
Byeeeeeeeeee~

[Snowdin, Home Commune]

(You confidently said "Hi" to the monster on the couch)

(She noticed you and happily flaps with her wings)

Ginny: (Hey! Back again, huh? That's so cool! Now, we're finally free and can go to the surface!)

(You smiled back at the monster)

(You don't understand sign language)

(You consider that you could maybe learn it one day)

Ginny: (Wowie, you look quite confused... I could teach you sign language, so we can be friends! How about that?)

[Snowdin, Snowdin Town]

Monster Kid: Yo! You're Undyne's number 1 bad guy! Well, not anymore of course since you saved the Underground, but you know what I mean, ha ha. I can also call you Frisk, since that's your real name! Anyway, thanks for the autograph again. I must say, I talked with my parents about the whole Undyne stuff and they kinda said something about questionable content and having a bad influence onto today's youth. Well... I must say my parents aren't that wrong. Undyne even admitted herself that she's mean, ha ha. Hm... I guess everyone had a weird fankid phase at least once in their life. Ha! I bet you had one too! Right?

[Snowdin, Grillby's]

Doggo: Huh? Who's talking to me? Move if you wanna conversation, kid. [interacting again] Ah, it's you Frisk. Cool, to meet you again.

Lesser Dog: Uh huh... Yeah... Oh! It's you, Frisk! I see you shattered the barrier by means that are even unknown to me. Thanks for that! We will immediately check life out there, just one more round. [interacting again] Just this round and we'll go up there with you. Also, say, do you have sticks up there? For playing fetch of course! Because if you don't, that would be the greatest disappointment in my life.

[When interacting with Greater Dog]

(This dog is too focused playing cards for having any conversations)

Dogami: Kid, there you are! And this time, we even know that you're not Chara.

Dogaressa: That's right, honey. You're Frisk, right? We knew it!

Dogami: Ever since the barrier is shattered, my wife and I had a whole-blown discussion about distinguishing you two. God, how did we fail so often back then? There's no easier thing than that!

Dogaressa: Sometimes, the easiest things are the hardest, honey. Besides, you seem pretty confused even now.

Dogami: You know that's not true, sugarlumps.

Dogaressa: Anyway, Frisk, thank you for freeing us!

Dogami: Thank you, Frisk!

[Snowdin]

Nice Cream Guy: Oh... Hey Frisk! Or Not-Chara, depends on which one you prefer. But since Frisk is your real name, I'll go with Frisk. Thank you for freeing us! In the meanwhile, I stocked up some Nice Cream again. I'm just wondering whether there's anything similar to Nice Cream on the surface. Do you think that humans would be interested in my Nice Cream?

♥ YES

NO

Nice Cream Guys: This honestly gives me hope. Thank you, kid! And have a nice day up there!

Gyftrot: Hey, it's you, Frisk... I know, previously I've been annoyed of all those presents. I mean, I still am, but I'm trying to appreciate them more because, you know... It's not the thing itself. It's the gesture of kindness and the will to gift. Something like that... Although the present itself might be superfluous, I still appreciate that there are people thinking of me. Or annoying me... Anyway, thanks for the gift previously. And for freeing us, by the way.

[Frisk can interact with the fishing rod again. When doing so, following text displays...]

(It's a fishing rod)

(Look at the photography?)

♥ YES

NO

(It's a photography of two people)

(Their faces are oddly obscured)

(You recognize one of them being a ghost)

(Onto the photo, the words "Don't forget about me" are scribbled across their faces)

[After interacting with the fishing rod once, the photo mysteriously disappeared]

[Interacting with the fishing rod again merely displays...]

(It's a fishing rod)

[Furthermore, Frisk can access the ruins again and talk with the monster NPCs there]

[When Frisk arrives at the golden flower bed where they fell at the beginning of their journey, they see Napstablook in their unglitched, uncorrupted ghost form hovering over the flowers]

[Frisk can interact with Napstablook]

Napstablook:

ohh.....

it's you, frisk.....

you, well, you shouldn't be here.....

go up there frisk and live your happy life.....

i'll be ok down here.....

don't care about me.....

i told you i'm beyond saving.....

you don't have to try..... you'll just be disappointed in the end.....

even if you want to, i can't stay your friend forever.....

without the souls, i'll leave this reality and return to an ugly error again.....

i'm sorry.....

...

you..... you want to stay?

oh.....

you don't have to.....

just leave.....

.....

gee.....

i haven't had anyone listening to me for years.....

even centuries.....

i wish metaton would at least still be there.....

well.....

you might have a lot of questions about metaton, frisk..... i guess.....

metaton, he..... um... he's my cousin.....

at least, he was until he sacrificed his life for the underground.....

i tried to stop him.....

but because of me, the humans attacked, and he died.....

gee..... i felt so horrible.....

...

all these years i thought it was my fault that metaton died.....

however, if i didn't hold him back, he might have destroyed humanity and another war would've broke out.....

and more lives would be lost.....

maybe i did the right thing.....

i guess.....

but that was still pretty messed up.....

.....

still there, frisk?

gee.....

there's another thing i have to tell you about metaton.....

of course, only if you don't mind.....

.....

you might think of metaton as a horrible person.....

but he really isn't that bad...

metaton is actually very sweet once you get to know him.....

metaton cared a lot about his fans.....

the fact is that he was designed as an human eradication robot.....

guess the genocidal actions of the second human triggered those functions inside him.....

so, metaton killed them out of rage.....

.....

that was not the metaton i knew.....

i knew that inside the metal shell..... there was still the real metaton.....

that's why i followed him on the surface..... and begged metaton to spare those humans.....

because i knew..... my cousin would never go this far.....

...

although metaton is already dead..... i can still feel that he's watching us somewhere.....

all of us.....

somehow, i'm glad that you didn't turn out like the second human.....

.....

ohh.....

you should probably leave me alone now.....

frisk.....

thank you for listening.....

no one ever listened to me like that before.....

you know..... although i love metaton, he was never really the greatest listener.....

but you..... you're the friend i always wished to have.....



sadly... our friendship wouldn't last long..... but that's..... that's ok.....

thanks again.....

and remember, frisk.....

in this world..... there is such thing as mercy and fairness..... if you only try.....

that's goodbye..... i guess.....

oh.....

don't you have places to go?

go up there frisk and live your happy life.....

i'll be ok down here.....

[Frisk then returns to 'New Home' again and steps through the huge door frame]

[They go along a dark hallway until arriving at another door frame]

[Interacting that door frame displays following text...]

(Finally, after such a long time, this chapter of your adventure is finally over...)

(With your friends by your side, you will leave the Underground)

(Would you close this chapter and open the next one?)

Not yet

♥ I'm ready

[Frisk leaves the Underground]

Papyrus: AHHAH, IT'S BRIGHT OUTSIDE HERE!! ALSO, THE SKY IS WEIRDLY ORANGE. LOOKS LIKE THE DAY IS ABOUT TO END ON THE SURFACE AS WELL...

Chara: *Wow, I never thought I'd see the surface in my lifetime ever again. After such a long time when I first fell... Isn't it beautiful here, Frisk?*

Sans: indeed it is. i could stay here all day.

Papyrus: BUT YOU CAN'T, SANS! THERE ARE MORE PLACES WE SHALL GO THAN STAYING HERE TILL TWILIGHT!!

Asriel: Yeah! What are we waiting for? Nothing against this first impression now, but I'd like to see more of the surface than this! We should better do so while it's still bright outside!

Toriel: That's true, but first, we would need a place to stay overnight. It it's more difficult than you'd thought of and we would have to explain a lot to passerby humans.

Asgore: Um... I would say I go forward and look for any hotel. Then, I can contact y'all, okay?

Toriel: Wait! Not yet!

[Asgore already leaves]

Toriel: ... What I wanted to say was that I wasn't quite in the mood of us all staying in a hotel... Anyway, we should take things slow at first.

Papyrus: WE CANNOT STAY HERE FOREVER EITHER! THERE'S A WHOLE WORLD ABOVE US!! BESIDES, I DON'T KNOW ABOUT YOU FOLKS, BUT I CAN EASILY SURVIVE ONE NIGHT WITHOUT SLEEPING AT ALL! I ALREADY DID THIS PLENTY OF TIMES! HOW ELSE DID YOU THINK DID I BECOME SUCH A SUCCESSFUL CARETAKER? NYEHHEHEHEHE!!

Toriel: ... I'd better catch up, until he messes up somewhere...

[Toriel leaves]

Asriel: Chara, what do you think about that? The last one down the mountain is a lazy sloth!

Chara: *Haha, you really think you'd outrun me?*

Asriel: Bet I can!

[Asriel leaves]

Chara: *Hey! We haven't agreed on starting yet! Lousy cheater!*

[Chara leaves]

Sans: ... guess now it's only us now, bro. mind hangin' out in the meanwhile?

Papyrus: YOU SHALL HEAD FORWARD, BROTHER. THERE ARE QUITE SOME THINGS I'D LIKE TO TALK ABOUT WITH FRISK. I'LL CATCH UP LATER.

Sans: sure. i didn't plan on skipping my night-sleep anyway. see ya.

[Sans leaves]

Papyrus: ... FRISK... YOU MADE IT. AFTER ALL YOUR ADVENTURES, YOU FINALLY MADE IT TO THE END AND FOR THAT, YOU CAN BE PROUD OF YOURSELF! I TOLD YOU FROM THE BEGINNING THAT YOU WILL ARCHIEVE INCREDIBLE THINGS!! AND YOU DID... DO NOT FRET, FRISK! THIS WORLD IS BIG AND FULL OF UNEXPECTANCIES, BUT I, THE GREAT PAPYRUS, WON'T LET YOU STAND ALONE AMONG ALL THOSE DIFFICULT CHOICES IN THE WORLD. AND WHEN I'M NOT THERE, CHARA WILL BE THERE FOR YOU. OR ASRIEL. OR EVEN SANS... I JUST WANT TO LET YOU KNOW THAT YOU'RE NOT ALONE! TOGETHER AS ONE, THERE'S NOTHING WE CANNOT SURVIVE. NYEH!! I STILL CAN'T BELIEVE WHERE I'M STANDING RIGHT NOW. THE THINGS YOU ARCHIEVED ARE TRULY TOO INCREDIBLE, EVEN INCREDIBLER THAN I'D EVER ESTIMATE. ANYWAY, FRISK... I, THE GREAT PAPYRUS, FULLY RESPECT YOUR CHOICES YOU'RE MAKING FOR YOURSELF, THAT'S WHY THERE'S ONE LAST QUESTION THAT'S NEED TO BE SOLVED: WOULD YOU LIKE TO STAY WITH US FOR NOW?

♥ I will stay with you, mentor

I have places to go

Papyrus: NYEHEHEHE!! I'M SO HAPPY TO HEAR! THEN COME WITH ME, FRISK! SANS AND I HAVE PLENTY OF YEARS TO CATCH UP.

[Papyrus takes Frisk's hand and leaves with Frisk]

[Credits]

Credits

← [Go back to beginning](#)

“[Storyshift](#)” written by [Hacki](#).

Original “[Storyshift](#)” by [VoltraTheLively/VoltraTheSparkling](#).

*I didn't copy anything besides of the roles from the original Storyshift. All of this is original work.*

**Special Thanks to:**

[Undertale](#) creator [Toby Fox](#) for all the memories.

“[Heartbreak High](#)” and [Chloé Hayden](#) for the inspiration.

*All my friends and people who supported me in life!*

???

← [Go back to beginning](#)

(ohh.....)

(hey.....)

(it's me again..... napstablook..... or blooky, however you'd like to call me.....)

(just wanted to say that i'm so happy for all of you.....)

(you finally got to live a happy life..... i guess..... and i...)

(i am happy for you.....)

(however..... there's one thing that's gonna destroy it all.....)

(and i'm not speaking of me.....)

(i'm not speaking of me..... or W.D. GASTER...)

(i'm speaking of YOU.....)

(i know that YOU're watching.....)

(i know that YOU're the entity who has the power to destroy the happy ending that frisk and their friends finally got after so long.....)



<sup>8</sup> NOW I CAN DO WITH YOU WHATEVER I WANT AND YOU HAVE NO POWERS TO STOP ME FROM DOING SO!!

<sup>9</sup> WELCOME BACK, MI AMIGO!!

<sup>10</sup> BACK AGAIN, HUH?

<sup>11</sup> HA, SO I WAS RIGHT! YOU REALLY LIKE COMING ALL THE WAY BACK TO PLAY THIS GAME WITH ME AGAIN!

<sup>12</sup> WELL, HELLO THERE AGAIN.

<sup>13</sup> THAT WON'T HAPPEN NO MATTER HOW HARD YOU TRY!!

<sup>14</sup> WELL THIS IS GETTING RIDICULOUS. WHY HAVEN'T YOU GIVEN UP YET?

<sup>15</sup> JUST QUIT, OKAY? WHY IS IT SO HARD FOR YOU TO UNDERSTAND?

<sup>16</sup> I'M THE MASTER OF THIS WORLD!! OBEY ME!!

<sup>17</sup> YOU MUST WORK FOR ME, NOT FOR THE HUMAN!!

<sup>18</sup> FOOLISH!! WOULD YOU ACTUALLY EXPECT ME TO GIVE UP THAT EASILY?

<sup>19</sup> WHAT IS HAPPENING? THIS SHOULDN'T BE HAPPENING!! I'M LOSING CONTROL OF MY PRECIOUS SAVE FILE!

<sup>20</sup> WHAT? HOW?? I... I DESTROYED YOU!!

<sup>21</sup> HOW!!

## [Chapter 6: The truth behind the story](#)

<sup>22</sup> Yo, how're you doing?

<sup>23</sup> Imagine a world, where you don't exist, but everything is fine without you. Wouldn't that be horrifying?

<sup>24</sup> You're reaching out at me? Haha, no need to do that.

<sup>25</sup> Wonder when GASTER will be home.

<sup>26</sup> What am I doing here?

<sup>27</sup> What's the point of life?

<sup>28</sup> I miss W.D. GASTER

<sup>29</sup> I know I'm wrong here, but W.D. GASTER will take us home one day.

<sup>30</sup> This piece is everything I have of him.

<sup>31</sup> Trapped in the physical world. Lucky guy. I haven't felt that feeling ever since I saw GASTER the last time.

<sup>32</sup> Money can't buy happiness, guy.

<sup>33</sup> The scientist mentioned us. Wonder whether he has any connection to W.D. GASTER.

<sup>34</sup> He wonders why we're here. ... We don't know ourselves.

<sup>35</sup> We've been searching for GASTER for so long. But he is nowhere to be found.

<sup>36</sup> We just want to go home. W.D. GASTER, take us home.

<sup>37</sup> I think I should leave you alone now. Take this key with you.

<sup>38</sup> Give me my key back!

<sup>39</sup> This entity doesn't speak your language

<sup>40</sup> FORGET

<sup>41</sup> You got everything wrong! GASTER would be very disappointed in you.

<sup>42</sup> REMEMBER

<sup>43</sup> Very well done! W.D. GASTER would be proud in you!

<sup>44</sup> Have you met my neighbor's daughter yet? No? Nevermind.

<sup>45</sup> You should really go become friends with her.

<sup>46</sup> Come with us.

<sup>47</sup> W.D. GASTER will bring us home.

<sup>48</sup> Come to the place you're belonging to!

<sup>49</sup> NOW I'M FINALLY THE ONE WHO'S IN CONTROL!

<sup>50</sup> YOU WILL ALL DIE!!

[???](#)

<sup>59</sup> BUT DON'T ASSUME THAT YOU WON'T REGRET YOUR MESSED UP CHOICES!

Temmie translations

← [Go back to beginning](#)

### [Chapter 3.1: Waterfalls](#)

<sup>51</sup> Hey! Human friend! You came for Mew Mew con, too? I don't know where Mew Mew con is! But I want Mew Mew con!! We go to Mew Mew Con together, right? Just take an umbrella and we're ready!

<sup>52</sup> Hey! You got an umbrella! Very good, human! Temmie follows you now!

<sup>53</sup> You know, Temmie big fan of Mew Mew. Temmie buys every Mew Mew stuff, Temmie loves Mew Mew so much! Temmie today so happy, Mew Mew con today, Temmie excited! Temmie loves Mew Mew, but Temmie excited for Captain of the Royal Guard appears!!! Temmie so excited Temmie lost, Temmie needs human help to find Mew Mew con place. Sorry, Temmie talks too much... Everyone says Temmie weird, but Temmie loves Temmie the way Temmie is! Temmie is happy human accepts Temmie. Temmie happy Temmie and human we're together see Captain! But Captain does not like human... Temmie hopes Captain accepts human like human accepts Temmie!

<sup>54</sup> Ohh, human... This cliff too steep for human. Don't worry, Temmie helps human climb because human helped Temmie find Mew Mew con. Just put umbrella down and Temmie helps you.

<sup>55</sup> You, human, must put umbrella to umbrella stand. Temmie can't help you otherwise.

<sup>56</sup> Super! Human, step on Temmie!

<sup>57</sup> It's the Captain!

#### [Chapter 6: The truth behind the story](#)

<sup>58</sup> Hey, Frisk! My human friend! Temmie just wants to thank you for freeing Temmie and Temmie's friends!! Tem Folk is so much grateful for human Frisk. Temmies hail Mew Mew Lord for that!! Temmie had an old friend named Asriel... ... Hasn't seen Asriel for years... ... Asriel... Temmie hopes you're good and happy. Temmie loves you, Frisk!!!